

THE  
ENGLISH  
Historical Library:

OR, A  
*Short View and Character*

Of most of the

WRITERS

Now Extant, either in *Print* or *Manuscript*;

Which may be

Serviceable to the Undertakers of a  
*General History* of this Kingdom.

---

By WILLIAM NICOLSON, A.M.  
Arch-Deacon of *Carlisle*.

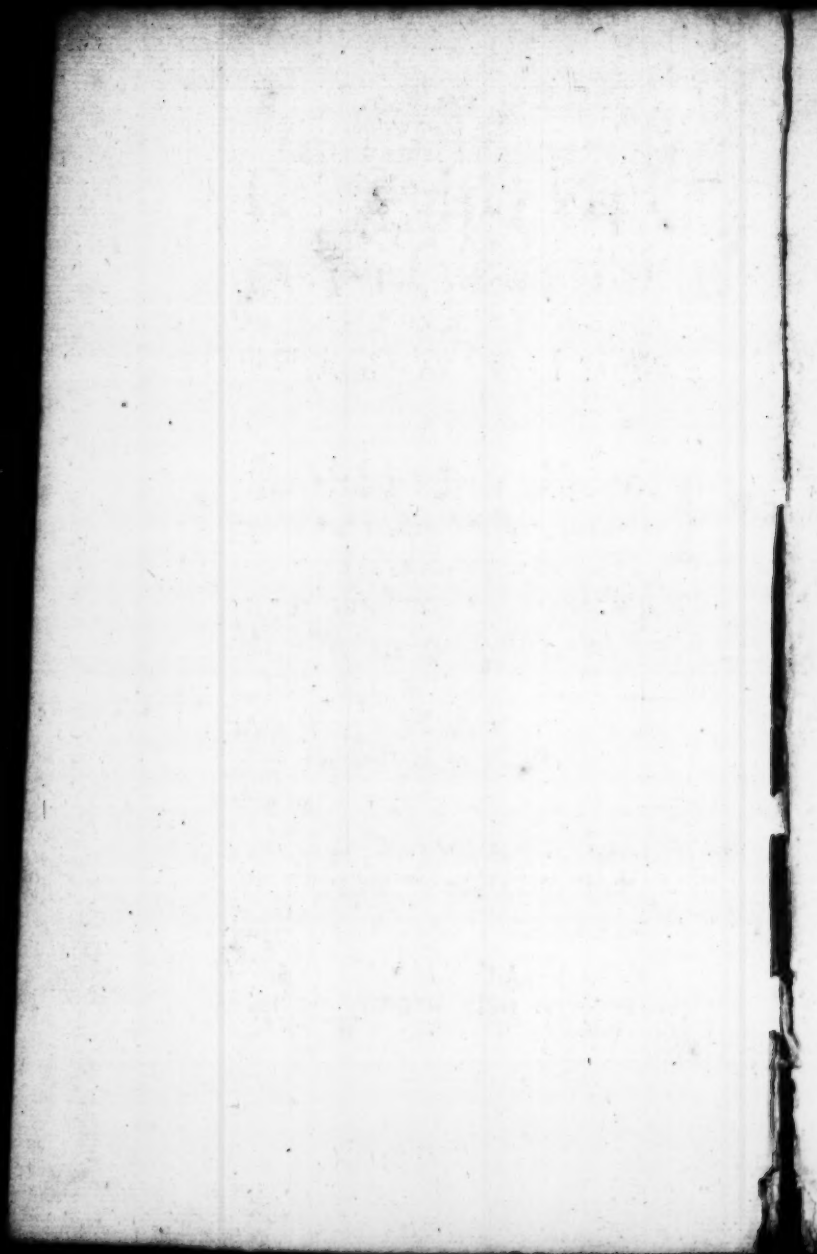
---

Τοῦτ' ἐν μοι ὁ συγγραφεὺς ἔστω, ἀφοβεῖτο, αἰνέαςτο,  
ἐλευθεροῖτο, παρρησίας καὶ ἀληθείας φίλοῖτο, ὅς ὁ Κα-  
μύκος φησι, τὰ σύχιστα, τὴν χάριν χάριν ὀνομά-  
σων, &c. *Lucian. de Conscrib. Hist.*

---

LONDON,

Printed for Abel Swall and T. Child, at the Unicorn,  
in St. Paul's Church-Yard, M DC XCVI.





TO THE  
Most Reverend Father in God,

JOHN,

*By Divine Providence, Lord Arch-  
Bishop of YORK, Primate and  
Metropolitan of ENGLAND.*

MY LORD,

**I**Nstead of prefixing so great a Name to the following Papers, I had thoughts of craving Your Grace's Patronage for some others which more nearly relate to the Affairs of Your own Province. But, I know not how, these have gotten the start; and, tho' I may (for the present) have some Reason to vary my Subject, I hope, I may be allow'd to put those also under Your Protection hereafter. I am deeply sensible of my own Insufficiency to perfect what is here begun, without such Assistances as Your Grace (a-  
bove

### *The Dedication.*

bove all others) can best afford me. My great distance from Libraries, and the narrowness of my Acquaintance with our *English* Historians, will render my best Performances very scanty and imperfect. Yet, if the Design be approv'd and meet with acceptance abroad, I shall not despair of such helps as will rectify all my mistakes, and supply the defects of this first Essay. To this purpose, I now humbly offer it to Your Grace's View and Censure; being very ready to acknowledge all your Corrections as so many Particular Obligations and Honours conferr'd upon,

MY LORD,

YOUR GRACE's

*Most dutiful Son*

*and Servant,*

WILL. NICOLSON.

THE

---

---

# THE PREFACE.

**A** *General History of this Kingdom is what our learned Men begin now so sensibly to want, and so earnestly to desire, that I do not question but Attempts will be made to gratify the prevailing Humour of the Times. Though to me, I confess, the Prospect is a little discouraging : Since the due observance of all the Rules which Lucian, Father Le Moyne, and others, have laid down for the carrying on of such a work, require so many Accomplishments, that I am very much of the Jesuits opinion, that their Historian is (a) a Man*

---

(a) *Le moyne's Art of Writing Hist.* p. 224.

A

not

## The Preface.

not yet born, nor will be before the year that discovers the perpetual motion and Philosopher's Stone. 'Tis not enough, they tell us, that he be (*what the Incomparable Translatour of Polybius observes of his* (a) *Author*) a Soldier, a Statesman and a Philosopher: but he must be also a Divine, a Lawyer, an Orator, a Poet, and a downright honest Countrey-Gentleman. At least, he must be plentifully stock'd with (b) Wit, or an Universal Disposition and unbounded Spirit that comprehends all that's Great and Glorious in the several States and Empires of the whole World. To these Intellectual Endowments we must add the great Moral one of his being Philalethes, a Person of that just Integrity as not to be byass'd by Passion or Interest. A Learned Writer

---

(a) Sir H. S. Pref. to *Polyb.* (b) *Le Moine*, p. 21, 22, &c.  
has

## The Preface.

*has very lately observ'd, That (a) Private Affections ought not to accompany works of such a Publick Nature : and yet how difficult a Lesson this is to Flesh and Blood, himself has fairly shewn us, when (in the same Page) he sticks not to affirm that his late Patron left more Collections of his own hand-writing than perhaps any <sup>other</sup> Man, either of this or the last Age, ever did write.*

*So that, for my share, I know not where to look for this fine Person; this Nonesuch of a Man; who alone (it seems) is qualify'd to write a General History. We have lately indeed had Proposals for the speedy publishing of an entire History of this Nation: But I extremely suspect the Author, when he appears abroad, will not be able to stand*

---

(a) H. Wharton's Pref. to AB. Laud's Life p. 10.

## The Preface.

*this Test. The very Title of his Book (which promises to bring down our Story (a) from the Flood) looks so like a Jest, that I cannot but fear that we shall not have Alloy enough to qualify the mighty strain of Poetry that will run thorough the whole Work. What Advances might be made this way by (b) Leland, Bale or Josceline, I know not: but I think all three of 'em have discover'd such frailties in themselves, and such defects in their writings, as are hardly consistent with the being able to finish an Undertaking of this kind. Nor do I at all believe Dr. Gale's great Mr. (c) Selden to have been a Man of Accomplishments sufficient for such a Performance; and I fancy the learned Doctor himself will be of my opinion when he*

(a) J. Leland's Proposals. (b) T. Gale, Pref. ad Script. xv. 1 - 8. (c) Id. ib.

## The Preface.

*has carefully perus'd his Preface to the Decem Scriptores, his Spicilegium to Eadmerus and his Janus Anglorum. Camden (a) bewails the rashness and folly of his own Attempting such a Matter; and seems to acknowledge that 'twas Imprudence and want of thought, which, in his younger daies, had led him into the Sare. Mr. Milton and Sir William Temple design'd only to write Abridgments of our English Story; and therefore they do not expect that what they have drawn up, for a View of the Times before the Conquest, should be receiv'd as a Complete General History, even for so far as it reaches. Their (b) beating through these rough and dark ways of the Journey appears to be done in so much*

---

(a) *Camd. Brit. in Norman.* (b) *Sir W. T.'s Introduction p. 5.*

## The Preface.

*haste, and affords so slender a Discovery of the road, that it looks like the Tale of a Man in a fright; one that has been scared with dismal Apprehensions of meeting with most monstrous Sprites and Hobgoblins in the Shades and Night he had pass'd thorough.*

*Before therefore I can have any tolerable hopes of seeing a work of this Grandeur carry'd on with success, and to the purpose, I must hear of its being undertaken by a Clubb of Men of Parts and Learning; some whereof are Masters of our ancient Languages, and others of the Modern; Some vers'd in the Writings of the old Britains, Romans, Saxons and Danes, and others thoroughly acquainted with the Historians since the Conquest; some that know the Geography, and others the Law, of the Realm; some that*



## The Preface.

*that have been bred at Court, and others in the Camp, &c. Nor would I have this Society to consist of such as the Bookseller only should assure me were Persons of these very Characters; but I could wish it might be an Engagement mutually and generously enter'd into by Men of Leisure and Fortune, as additional Accomplishments, over and above all that we have mention'd. Or else, let me hope to see a College of Historians as Nobly endow'd here, as that of the Antiquaries is in Sweden; where the President has a yearly Salary allow'd him of six hundred Crowns, and each of his Assessors three hundred. When these Gentlemen have agreed on, and finish'd their several Tasks, they ought to be carefully perus'd by every particular Member of the Society; as well as by him whose peculiar Pro-*

## The Preface.

vince it shall be to inspect and supervise the whole.

To serve this imaginary Fraternity I have drawn together the following Papers; which give the Reader as short and as methodical an Abstract of a great many larger Collections on the same Subject as I could readily furnish him with. I know there have been Catalogues of this kind made heretofore by Men of better Acquaintance with our English Libraries and Manuscripts than I can pretend to. Such is Joh. Josceline's Commentary cited by (a) Mr. Wharton; and the Hypercritica, frequently referr'd to by the Oxford (b) Antiquary. Tho. Fuller had also composed something of the like Nature, under the Title of (c) A Library of British Histo-

---

(a) Præf. ad Angl. Sacr. Vol. I. p. 26. (b) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 452. & alibi. (c) Hist. Eccles. lib. I. p. 42.

## The Preface.

rians; to which he sometimes refers his Readers, as a piece wherewith he intended suddainly to bless the Publick. P. Heylyn began an (a) *Examen Historicum*, but carry'd it no farther than the works of a couple of his Cotemporaries, who very well deserv'd to be lash'd. 'Tis seldom that the Censures and Remarks of single Men go any greater lengths than this; just as far as they are push'd on by private Resentment and Pique. Whereas a General Examen, a sort of an Universal Index Expurgatorius, that points at the mistakes and errors of every page in our several Historians, is what we chiefly want; and what must be the Result of the joynt Labours of a Society of English Antiquaries and Historians as well as the General History it self.

---

(a) Edit. London, 8<sup>o</sup> 1659.

## The Preface.

*For, most of our Printed Histories have been miserably abused, either in transcribing, or at the Press, besides (their native blemishes) the falsities and blunders of their Authors; tho' some few have had the good fortune to fall into better hands which have sent them abroad beautiful and well dress'd. The first Person of any Eminence and Learning that was so kind to this Kingdom as to procure a correct Edition of some of our best Historians, was Archbishop Parker; who furnish'd us with (a) Matthew of Westminster, (b) M. Paris, (c) Tho. Walsingham and (d) Asserius Menevensis. After him the Lord William Howard of Northwold publish'd (e) Florence of Worcester; as did likewise Sir*

---

(a) London 1570. (b) London 1571. (c) London 1574. (d) Cum priore. (e) Francof. 1601.

Henry

## The Preface.

Henry Savile *his* (a) *Scriptores* post Bedam, and Camden *his* (b) *Anglica, Normannica, &c.* These were four very Great Men: And what they had begun singly and severally, was, with like accuracy and success, carry'd on by a Confederacy of Learned Worthies (Archbishop Usher, Sir R. Twisden and Mr. Selden) during our late Civil Wars. To them we are eternally indebted for the noble Edition they gave us of the (c) *Decem Scriptores*; and they had certainly (d) further oblig'd us, had not the Iniquity of the Times, and the Inconstancy that attends all humane Affairs, prevented them. What they left unfinished was, in a good measure, perfected by (that mighty Supporter of Learning) Dr. John Fell, the

(a) Francof. 1601. (b) Ib. 1602. (c) Lond. 1652.  
(d) See W. Kenner's Life of Mr. Somner, p. 64, 65, 66.

## The Preface.

*late excellent Bishop of Oxford, who took care to (a) publish some of the Treatises which they had prepared for the Press; and had been at a great charge in procuring others of 'em, which he did not live to finish. Of these a more particular account will be given hereafter, in their proper places.*

*To repair (as much as was possible) the inexpressible loss we had by the Death of this worthy Prelate, the like good service to the Publick was happily undertaken by the Industrious and Learned Dr. Th. Gale; who has kindly obliged us with Twenty of our old Writers, in two Volumes. The former of these (tho' last (b) Printed) contains fifteen pieces of our most ancient Historians (as Gildas, Nennius, Asserius, &c.) transcribed out of old*

---

(a) Oxon. 1684. (b) Oxon. 1697.

## The Preface.

*Manuscripts ; with the various Readings, where any variety of Copies was to be had. To which he has added a large Appendix of such fragments of Antiquity as are justly to be call'd Prime-Primitive, out of Ptolemy, Antoninus's Itinerary, the Notitia Dignitatum, &c. Upon some of these he has given us his own excellent Notes ; together with Surita's upon the Itinerary, so far as it relates to Britain. It were to be wish'd the Printer had perform'd his part as well: But the Doctor's great Distance from the Press, and the usual negligence of Correctors, has occasion'd several Errata ; which yet will be easily rectify'd by an Intelligent Reader. In the (a) second Volume we have Five Historians of Note ; who make us acquainted with many consider-*

---

(a) Oxon. 1687.

## The Preface.

*able Transactions in the first eight Reigns after the Conquest. The Publisher's Design, in this part, would not allow him to descend any lower than to the Reign of Edward the First: and therefore, although Wikes and the Annals of Waverley carry him a little beyond his Bounds (as ending soon after) yet, he tells us, he has reserv'd a good share of Hemmingford for the more regular Prosecution of his Method in some other Volume, which he encourages us to hope for from him hereafter. To these (as he (a) observes) there ought indeed to be added a Third Volume (perhaps, a Fourth and a Fifth) of our MS. Historians from Hen. III. to Hen. VIII. And that would complete the Collection which he has, with so great Pains and Judgment, begun.*

---

(a) Pref. ad Vol. I. p. 5, 6.

For,



## The Preface.

*For, since Printing came in fashion, nothing of History has been penn'd, worth the Common View, which is not effectually published and easy to be had; except only some few choice Papers that are still monopoliz'd by such private men (of slow thought) as do believe they wrong themselves whenever they communicate these hidden Treasures. In both Volumes we have most exact and full Indices; which exceedingly add to the value of the Work.*

*The like good Services have been done to the Ecclesiastical History of this Kingdom by H. Wharton, who has publish'd (a) two Volumes of Writers on that Subject; and seems to intimate that, some time or other, we might have hoped for a Third and Fourth Volume of the same sort of Collections from him.*

---

(a) *Anglia Sacra*, Par. I. & II. Lond. 1691.

*Had*

## The Preface.

*Had he improv'd the Opportunities he once had of sitting out all these for the Press, before the misfortunes of his Patron had spoil'd both his (a) Design and Prospect, his kindness to the Publick would have been doubled; and perhaps other occasions might have been offer'd him of communicating his elaborate Notes on the Succession of some of our Bishops. His other Ornamental Discourses, which seem to have robb'd us of a deal of his Time and Pains, might have been spar'd. At least; they would have taken no harm, if he had kept them within Doors a little longer; since some of 'em look as if they were sent abroad too early, and before they were come to their full growth and perfection. For instance; That about the two*

(a) Cùm adversa Clementissimi Patroni fortuna mihi hujusmodi studiorum subsidia, omnium verò præmia, infœlici excusserit: Præf. ad Par. II. p. 30.

## The Preface.

Ælfrics (*which he values himself upon, as his (a) master-piece*) is founded on a gross mistake in A. Wheloc's wrong Translating an expression in the Saxon (b) Chronicle; which carries no such sense as he puts upon it. Some body, I fancy, had made him sensible of this Error; and therefore (in his (c) Addenda) he endeavours to gain his point by a fresh Argument, assuring us that the Codex optimus Cottonianus ends the Chronicle at the year 975.

Had the rest of our Libraries been as well search'd, as that at Lambeth was by this Gentleman, I should have been able to have enlarg'd this Collection to a much greater bulk: whereas, for want of such Discoveries, some hundreds of Volumes may possibly escape me. Sir John Cot-

(a) Tot tantisque Argumentis firmata, ut non facile aliis rejicienda, fuerit. (b) Ad Antiq. 975. (c) P. 796.

## The Preface.

ton's at VWestminster (collected by his Grandfather Sir Robert) has heretofore been justly esteem'd to contain more Helps for the compo-  
 sure of a General History of Eng-  
 land, than all the other Libraries  
 of the Kingdom (a) put together ;  
 being not only plentifully stock'd  
 with Manuscript Historians, Orig-  
 inal Grants, Patents, &c. but also  
 abundantly furnish'd with our old  
 (b) Roman, British, (c) Saxon  
 and Norman Coins. Tho. James  
 first publish'd a (d) Catalogue of  
 the MSS. in the Publick Library at  
 Cambridge and of the Private  
 College-Libraries in Oxford ; out  
 of which last he is reported to have  
 (e) borrow'd several Volumes,  
 never hitherto restor'd to their pro-

---

(a) J. Uffer. Præf. ad Brit. Eccl. Antiq. p. 2. (b)  
 Camden and Speed. (c) Præf. ad vit. *Ælfredi* R. Not.  
 ad Tab. IV. (d) *Ecloga Oxonio-Cantabr.* Lond. 1600.  
 (e) *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 459.

## The Preface.

per Owners. Afterwards he did the like for (a) Bodley's; which, the Reader ought to know, has been wonderfully improv'd since that time by the many large Additions that have been made to it (chiefly in Manuscripts) by Archbishop Laud, the Lord Hatton, Mr. Selden's and Mr. Junius's Executors, &c. To which the Musæum Ashmoleanum makes now a most Noble Appendix; as being richly fraught with an excellent Collection of Manuscripts and Coins (as well as other (b) Rarities in Art and Nature) made by that worthy Person whose Name it deservedly bears. Some part of the great Treasure here repositèd, has been already discover'd to us by Mr. Gibson, who has publish'd a (c) Catalogue of Sir VVil-

(a) Oxon. 1605, 1620. (b) See Dr. Pless's Hist. of Staffordsh. p. 277. (c) Oxon. 1692.

## The Preface.

liam Dugdale's *Books*; and we hope the like good Office will be done for Mr. Ashmole by (a) another learned hand. Dr. Hicke's (b) *Catalogue of such MSS. as relate to the Saxon and Danish Times* is the most complete we have in its kind: and Mr. (c) Gibson's *Account of Tennison's Library* (founded by His Grace the present Archbishop of Canterbury, at St. Martin's in the Fields) is highly beneficial and obliging.

But all these are small shreds and scantlings, if compar'd with the Voluminous work of Dr. Bernard; who threatens to give us an entire (d) *List of all the Manuscripts of this Kingdom (of all kinds) that either our Publick or Private Libra-*

---

(a) Mr. Edw. Lhwyd the worthy Keeper of the Museum. (b) *Ad finem Instit. Gramm. Anglo-Sax.* (c) *Oxon. 1692.* (d) *Librorum MSS. Academicorum Oxoniensis & Cantabrigiense, & celebrium per Angliam Hibernicamque Bibliothecarum Catalogus, &c.*

## The Preface.

ries will afford. 'Tis a very Noble and Generous Undertaking. Only; a little more caution (I think) should be observ'd by him, in carefully perusing the Catalogues that are sent from some of the most distant Counties: especially, where the Authority rely'd on, for the Truth of the Copies, is not very good and staunch. Otherwise, 'tis possible the Reader may be sent some hundreds of Miles to enquire after a Book that has not appear'd, in the place referr'd to, at any time since the Restoration of King Charles the Second. This, I am very sure, is the Case with some of the Northern Libraries; whose Catalogues (as he has Printed them) were either drawn thirty years ago, or else are Prophetically calculated for about thirty, years hence. Of this latter kind is that of a certain

## The Preface.

Cathedral Church; which neither is, nor ever was, furnish'd with any one single Manuscript of the several, in all Volumes, which 'tis there said to contain. I have some cause to fear that I shall never live to see such Books, in that Library, as are there mention'd: and I am also afraid that most of 'em (if they have any being at all) are of that modest complexion which becomes a private retirement better than an appearance in publick. The Doctor's Project is certainly very commendable; and deserves encouragement, and the utmost Assistance that Men of Learning and Acquaintance with Books can give it. But then, They that pretend to put a helping hand to the Work should be sure to do it effectually. They should be scrupulously nice in their Informations; take  
nothing



## The Preface.

nothing upon Trust and Hear-say ; send no Transcripts of ancient (heretofore) Catalogues, instead of such as give the present State of their Libraries ; view the Books themselves ; be sure they are already in the Classes referr'd to, and not only in some distant and uncertain promise ; &c. By these means we might truly discover the dormant Riches of the Nation ; and the curious might, with good assurance, apply to such Persons as were undoubtedly able to Answer their Hopes.

Till these vast Designs are perfected, we cannot hope for a full and exact Index of all those Historians that have escaped the common Destruction, in the Dissolution of Abbeys, and the Outrages of our Civil Wars. And 'twill be enough for a Man that lives in such an obscure

## The Preface.

corner of the Earth, as my Lot is fallen into, to point at the Times wherein the greatest part of 'em flourish'd; how they were qualify'd for their several Undertakings; and how well, or ill, they have acquitted themselves in their Performances. This I shall endeavour to do in a Method, which, I hope, the Reader will think Natural enough; as agreeing with me that our General Historian ought to enquire for,

1. Geographical, Chorographical and Topographical Writers of this Nation; such as give an Account of its chief Remarkables in Nature, Arts and Antiquities. And that either,

# The Preface.

- 1. *In Genera'. Chap. 1.*
- 2. *In Particular Counties, Cities and Great Towns. Ch. 2.*

2. *Chronicles and Annals. Which are either,*

- 1. *General Relating to the Times,*
  - 1. *Of the Britains and Romans. Chap. 3.*
  - 2. *Of the Saxons and Danes. Ch. 4.*
  - 3. *Since the Conquest. Ch. 5.*
- 2. *Particular Lives of our several Kings, down from William the Conqueror. Ch. 6.*

3. *Ecclesiastical Historians.*

1. *Gene-*

## The Preface.

- 1. *General. As,*
  - 1. *From the first Establishment of Christianity to the Reign of Henry VIII. Chap. 7.*
  - 2. *Since the Reformation. Ch. 8.*
- 2. *Particular. As to the several*
  - 1. *Bishopricks. Ch. 9.*
  - 2. *Monasteries. Ch. 10.*
  - 3. *Universities. Ch. 11.*
- 4. *Law-Books, Records and Papers of State. Ch. 12.*
- 5. *Biographers, Writers of the Lives of our English*
  - 1. *Saints. Ch. 13.*
  - 2. *Eminent Churchmen and Statesman. Ch. 14.*
  - 3. *Writers. Ch. 15.*

*I have*

## The Preface.

*I have not the vanity to imagine that I shall ever be able to run through all these Chapters without being guilty of a deal of very gross Mistakes: and therefore I expect to hear of a large Muster-Roll of Errors and Defects in my Book. This I shall so little repine at; that I do assure Thee (Honest Reader) 'tis what I heartily long for and desire. I pretend to little more at present than the drawing of such Lines as may be fill'd up hereafter into a piece worth the Viewing; and I shall be abundantly thankful to have the finishing part done by a better and more Skilful hand than my own. I have spent a great deal of time (perhaps, too much) in conversing with some of these old Gentlemen; and I cannot but flatter myself into a belief that I have attain'd to something of a more than ordinary*

## The Preface.

nary Acquaintance with them. However, the Characters I shall give of 'em are not alwaies mine, but are sometimes Censures pass'd by better Judges than my self. Where-ever I venture to give my own opinion, I hope, I shall do it with that Sincerity and Caution which becomes an Englishman; one that is alwaies ready to put himself upon a Tryal by God and his Countrey, as not being conscious of any Offence, either against Religion or good Manners. And yet, where there is Manifest Cause of Complaint; where a Writer is either scandalously Ignorant or Impertinent; where we have Romance or Buffoonry trump'd upon us for good Sterling-History; where a Bankrupt Plagiary sets up upon the borrow'd Stock of an Industrious Author, or the like; there, I hope, a moderately keen Resentment will  
not

## The Preface.

*not be Interpreted as a Breach of any Commandment, either of the First or Second Table.*

*I have but one thing more to Apologize for; and that's the frequent Repetitions, the Reader will be apt to observe, of the same Word and (perhaps) Expression and Phrase. I have repeated Occasions to take Notice of this and the other Man's Undertaking and Performing, Penning and Publishing, his several Historical Labours: And possibly a nice Critick in the Finery and Cadence of the English Tongue would expect that I should have Collected a good Number of Synonymous Sentences for this Purpose. I can only say, I never intended my Papers for the View of such Delicate and Curious Judges of Language and Oratory. If I had but a Word in readiness that would serve my*  
*Turn,*

## The Preface.

*Turn, I never vex'd my Brains in Pumping for another that could only do as well: And, being to cloath so many People of the very same Size and Shapes, it were too severe (I think) to force me to provide each of 'em with a different Habit and Fashion.*

CHAP.



## C H A P. I.

*Of the General Geography, State and  
Antiquities of England.*

**W**Hatever crime it might be anciently in private Men to be skill'd in Maps and Charts of whole Countries, (that being thought a Piece of Knowledge, proper only for Princes and great Generals) 'tis now a mighty Defect in the modish Accomplishments of the Age to be otherwise; and every Body is so much a Politician, States-man and Warriour, that there is no conversing in the World without an intimate Acquaintance with all the four Quarters of the Globe. 'Tis not my business at present to furnish out Instructions for the speedy Attainment of this kind of Learning; nor to explain Gazettes and Monthly Mercuries: that's done abundantly by other Hands. The sole design of this Chapter is the pointing at such ancient and modern Writers,

B

as

as have describ'd (at large, and by whole-sale) the Lands and Territories, Cities and High-ways, Natural History, Politics, Antiquities, &c. of this Kingdom.

*Ptolemy.* *Ptolemy*, liv'd (as (a) all agree) in the beginning of the second Century; and therefore we may safely call him the first Geographer that mention'd any thing of the *British* Islands. For the little florid Accounts which we have from *Julius Cæsar* or *Tacitus*, ought not to come into this reckoning. And well he may seem to be so; since the Maps which *Maginus* and others have drawn by his Tables, sufficiently shew, that, when he wrote, Geography was but in its Infancy. So much of him as relates to us, has been lately publish'd by (b) *Dr. Gale*, who has also given us his own learned Notes upon that part of the Book.

*Antoninus.*

If *Antoninus's* Itinerary were truly the Composure of that great Emperor, whose Name it bears, there would be no controversy in placing it next to *Ptolemy's* Tables: but (c) *Vossius* gives it too severe Language to deserve the Honour it had

(a) H. Lhuyd Fragment. fol. 35. a. Jo. Ant. Maginus, pag. 4. &c. (b) Append. ad Hist. Brit. p. 735. & 787. (c) De Hist. Lat. in vitâ Livii.

sometime gain'd in the world; and (in plain terms) calls it a Bastard. However, let it be written by *Antoninus*, *Antonius* or (a) *Æthicus*; 'tis of an ancient date, and shall here keep the Station and Repute it has gotten among as learned and wise Judges as have hitherto condemn'd it. That part of his Work which concerns *Britain*, has been amply treated on by three of our own Countrymen: Mr. (b) *R. Talbot*, sometime Canon of *Norwich*, whose Manuscript Commentaries (much enlarg'd by Dr. *Caius*) are now in the Library at *Caius College* in *Cambridge*: Mr. *William* (c) *Burton*, School-master at *Kingston upon Thames*: And Dr. *Tho. (d) Gale*, the present Learned and Worthy Master of *St. Paul's School* in *London*.

The *Liber Notitiarum* comes next in *Liber* order; and the last mention'd (e) Learned *Notitia* Person has oblig'd us with as much of it *rum*. as is for our purpose. He has also given us what may seem to have any relation to this Country, out of an old anonymous

(a) Vide *Usserii Hist. Eccles. Brit.* p. 42. (b) *M. S.* in *Coll. Ben. Cantab. & Bibl. Cott. de quo vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 135. & J. Pits, p. 737.* (c) *Fol. London 1658.* (d) *Append. ad Hist. Brit. p. 787.* (e) *Id. ib. p. 744, 746, 748.*

Geographer lately publish'd at *Paris*, together with a List of the Hides or Tene-ments in the several Counties of *England* in the days of our *Saxon* Kings. And these (I think) are all the Remains of our old Geography, and the Summ of what was penn'd before the Conquest that look'd this way. For, with what confidence soever (a) *J. Pits* may report it, I do not believe that ever venerable *Bede* wrote any Book, *De situ & mirabilibus Britanniae*; or that any such thing is, or ever was to be had in the Library of *Bennet College*. His Ecclesiastical History (as paraphras'd in the *English Saxon* Tongue by King *Ælfred*) is indeed there; and the first Chapter in it bears a Title which might impose upon the good Man, or his Informer, who is often guilty of more groundless Mistakes than this.

Since the  
Conquest.

From the Conquest, down to the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; our *English* Geographers have either been few, or the want of Printing has occasion'd the loss of most of them. *Gyraldus Cambrensis's* four Books of the Topography of *Britain* and his Itinerary, (both

---

(a) Pag. 136.

which

which (a) are said to be in *Bennet-Library*) are the first I can hear off. And I doubt I shall only hear of them; for they seem to be the same with his *Itinerary and Topography of Wales*. *John Leland* (b) says, he does not question but there was such a Book as the former of these. But all his industry could not ferret it out. *Ralph de Diceto's* Treatise (c) *de mirabilibus Angliæ* seems to be as rare a Piece as either of the former; and is, perhaps, laid up with *John Horminger's* (d) *Commendations of England*, or (as *Bale* calls it) *de divitiis & deliciis Angliæ*. Of the same Stamp, I fancy, is *William Thorn's* (e) *Chronicle of all the Countries* (as well as *Bishopricks and Abbeys*) in *England*; *John de Trevisa's* (f) *Description of Britain*; and *William Buttoner's* (g) *Antiquities*, collected out of the old Charters, Leiger-Books, Epitaphs, &c. of the whole Kingdom. *Caxton's* is the only thing in its kind, which I can assuredly say we have; as being long since publish'd with his (h) *Chronicle or Fructus Temporum*. Will it be any inducement to the Reader to per-

---

(a) Id. p. 280. (b) *Assert. Arthur.* fol. 33. a. (c) *Pits* p. 283. (d) Id. p. 398. (e) Id. pag. 529. (f) Id. pag. 567. (g) Id. p. 646. (h) *Fol. Lond.* 1515.

use this Author's Work to hear him recommended by (a) *Bale*, under the character of *vir non omnino stupidus aut ignavia torpens* ?

In Hen.  
Eighth's  
Reign.

Since the beginning of *Henry the Eighth's* Reign, our eldest general Geographer or Antiquary, is said to be (b) *Tho. Sulmo* (some call him *Sulemanus*, others *Solimountes*) a *Guernsey* Man, who died at *London*, *A. D.* 1545. The year following a much greater Man of the profession (*Sir Thomas Eliot*, one of *King Henry's* Ambassadors and *Sir Thomas Moor's* Friends) (c) did also, and left behind him a learned and judicious *Commentary de rebus memorabilibus Angliæ*. This work gain'd him the Repute of a most accomplish'd Antiquary in the opinion of *J. (d) Leland*, who is almost immoderate in his Praises. But *Humphrey (e) Lhuyd* (being a little disgusted at his *Prytannia*) could only allow him the modest Character of *vir non contemnendæ eruditionis*. Cotemporary with these two, was *George Lilly* (Son of *William Lilly* the famous Grammarian) who liv'd sometime at *Rome* with Cardinal

(a) Edit. prim. Cent. 8. cap. 43. (b) *J. Pits*, p. 733.  
(c) Id. p. 734. (d) *De Encom. virorum illustr.* p. 18.  
(e) Fragment. fol. 5. a. b.

*Pool*; and publish'd the first exact (a) Map that ever was drawn of this Island.

The chief Ornament of this King's *John Leland* Reign, was *John Leland*, his Library-land. Keeper and Canon of *Christ-Church*, of whom we shall have occasion to speak more largely (b) elsewhere. Among the many voluminous Writings he left behind him, those that have any relation to the general Description of *England*, are his (c) Itinerary in five Volumes, (which *J. Pits* seems to have subdivided into a great many other Treatises) and his (e) *Cyanea Cantio*. The latter of these is a Poetical Piece of Flattery, or a Panegyrick on King *Henry*; wherein the Author brings his Swan down the River of *Thames*, from *Oxford* to *Greenwich*, describing (as she passes along) all the Towns, Castles and other places of Note within her view. And the ancient Names of these, being sometimes different from what the common Herd of Writers had usually given, therefore (in his Commentary on this Poem) he Alphabetically explains his Terms; and by the bye, brings in a great deal of the ancient Geography of this Island.

(a) *J. Pits*, p. 740. (b) Chap. 15. (c) M. S. in *Bibl. Bodl.* (d) Pag. 743, 744. (e) 4<sup>o</sup>. *Lond.* 1545.

*Qu.* Eliz. Persons of greatest eminence in this sort of Learning, under Queen *Elizabeth*, were *Humphrey Lhuyd*, *John Twyne*, *William Harrison* and *William Camden*. The first of these was born at *Denbigh*, where he afterwards practis'd Physick, and wrote many excellent Treatises. He was an intimate Acquaintance of *Ortelius*, whom he assisted in the Edition of his Ancient Geography, furnishing him with Maps of *England* and *Wales*. And because he therein disagreed from the opinions of some former Antiquaries, in the Position of several of the old Cities, Forts and Rivers, he sent him also his (a) *Commentarioli Britannicæ descriptionis fragmentum*; which gives reasons for all the uncommon Assertions he had there laid down. He shews in it how imperfect all the accounts of this Island are, which we have from the *Roman* Writers, and how dark, for want of a little skill in the old *British* Language. From thence he derives most of our ancient Names; and herein he is much follow'd by *Camden*, as himself (in other matters) is a great follower of *Leland*. *John Twyne* (Schoolmaster, and some-

(a) 8°. Colon. Agrip. 1572. & Anglice (*The Breviary of Britain*.) 8°. London 1573.



time (a) Mayor of *Canterbury*) was so considerable in Antiquities, as to deserve a very high place among *J. Leland's* (b) Worthies; and appears indeed to have been a man of extraordinary Knowledge in the Histories and Antiquities of this Kingdom. The only thing of his that's publish'd is his Treatise (c) *de rebus Albionis, Britannicis atq; Anglicis*: but his Grandson *Bryan* gave several other of his Manuscript Collections to *Corpus Christi* College in *Oxford*; where they still remain. *William Harrison* (Chaplain to Sir *William Brook* Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports) with great Pains, and good Judgment, collected, *A Description of the Island of Britain, with a brief Rehearsal of the Nature and Qualities of the People of England, and such Commodities as are to be found in the same*. Which in three Books, has been (d) several times printed together with *R. Holinshead's Chronicle*. Besides these, 'tis said, *George Coryat* (Rector of *Odcombe*, and Father to *Tom. Coryat* of famous Memory) wrote a (e) Description of *England, Scotland and Ireland*, in

(a) Athen. Oxon. vol. I. p. 160. (b) Encom. Viror. illustr. p. 83. (c) 8°. Lond. 1590. (d) Fol. Lond. 1577 and 1587. (e) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II p. 141.

*Latin* Verse, which he dedicated to Queen *Elizabeth*.

W Cam-  
den's *Bri-  
tannia*.

But the Glory of this Queen's Reign, as well as her Successor's, and the Prince of our *English* Antiquaries, was Mr. *Camden*, whose Life has been written at large by Dr. *Smith*, Mr. *Wood*, and Mr. *Gibson*. So that I need not here mention any of its particulars. His *Britannia* is the Book which chiefly respects the Subject of this Chapter; and may honestly be styl'd the common (a) Sun, whereat our modern Writers have all lighted their little Torches. In *Latin* it had many (b) Editions during the Life of its Author, who continually polish'd and improv'd it; 'Twas first translated into *English* by *Philemon Holland*; who gave two (c) Editions of it in that Language. The former of these appearing while Mr. *Camden* himself was alive, I am apt to believe (with *Tho. (d) Fuller*) that many of the Additions and Interpolations, which were then charg'd on the Translator, might not only come in by the Author's own

(a) Vid. H. Spelm. Gloss. in voce Heraldus. (b) 8°. Lond. 1582. 85, 87. 4°. Ib. 1590. 94. Fol. Ib. 1607. (c) Fol. Lond. 1610, 1637. (d) *Worthies of Engl.* p. 128. in *Warwickshire*.

Permission and Consent, but were also placed there by his Directions, and are as truly his proper Work as any other part of the Text. But, in the second, *Holland* himself frequently turns Antiquary, taking upon him to correct, add and explode what he pleases. These Corruptions have been all noted in a late *English* Edition of the Work; wherein, 'tis hoped, effectual care has been taken to do the great Author all the Honour and Justice he has merited from his Countrymen. Some early Attempts were made by an envious Person, one (a) *Brook* or *Brookmonth*, to blast the deservedly great Reputation of this Book; but they perish'd and came to nothing; as did likewise the terrible Threats given out by Sir *Symonds D. Ewes*, that he would discover (b) Errors in every Page. As little to be regarded is that scurrillous Invective, which *Fuller* has most unworthily inserted into his Church-History: a Work wherein (if the Author had been capable of any such thing) a Man would have expected nothing but what look'd like Truth and Gravity. There is now no danger of his Suffering by the Injuries

---

(a) *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 411. (b) See *A.B. Usher's Letters*, p. 496.

done him by *Holland*; and, I think, very little from the (a) unskillfull Epitome of the Book drawn by *Vitellius* a Foreigner, and long since publish'd at (b) *Amsterdam*.

Cam-  
den's Re-  
mains.

To this we must here add another Work, which is now generally ascribed to Mr. *Camden*; but at first carry'd only in its Title Page the two last Letters (*M. N.*) of both his Names. This is his *Remains concerning Britain, its Languages, Names, Surnames, &c.* After 'twas enlarg'd by *John Philipot* (*Somer-set-Herald*) it has had many (c) Impressions, and has been confidently, and without any Scruple, father'd upon our great Antiquary. There are in it a deal of good Collections touching the Languages, Money, Surnames and Apparel of our *British* and *Saxon* Ancestors: but his List of proper Names might be considerably enlarged and corrected by what (d) *Scottelius* and (e) Mr. *Gibson* have written on that Subject. As for his Allusions, Rebus and Anagrams, he himself fear'd they would pass for *Foolish Fopperies*; and I do not care for thwar-

(a) Vid. Not. in *Ælfr. mag. vit.* p. 33. (b) In 12°. 1639. (c) 4°. & 8°. Lond. 1637, &c. (d) De Ling. Germ. lib. 5. tract. 2. (e) In Append. ad Chron. Saxon,

ting, without very good reason, any of his opinions. The conceits in Impresses, Apophthegms, Poems, Epigrams and Epitaphs are endless, and therefore hardly worth registering in a Work of this Nature.

To our late Antiquaries, Mr. *Camden* J. Speed, has been the same thing as *Homer* was <sup>and other</sup> of old to the Poets of *Greece*. They <sup>late An-</sup> have usually borrow'd or stoln their <sup>tiquaries.</sup> whole stock from him. *J. Speed*, 'tis true, was a Person of extraordinary Industry and Attainments in the Study of Antiquities; and seems not altogether unworthy of the Name of *summus & eruditus Antiquarius*, given him by (a) one who was certainly so himself. His Maps are extremely well; and make a noble *Apparatus* (as they were design'd) to his History. But his Descriptions of the several Counties are mostly short Abstracts of what *Camden* had said before him, saving only that of *Norfolk*, which (he owns, tho' he is not always so civil to his chief Benefactor) he had from *Sir Henry Spelman*. I am apt to believe he was not much in *Sir Henry's* Debt; since 'tis likely the *Villare Anglicum* (af-

---

(a) *Sheringham de Angl. Orig.* p. 42.

terwards

terwards publish'd in Sir *Henry's* Name, and said to be compos'd by him and Mr. *Dodsworth*) was chiefly drawn out of *Speed's* Alphabetical Tables on the back of his Maps. The like must be said of *Edw. Leigh's* short Treatise of (a) *England describ'd*, &c. which is a small handfull of Gleanings out of the same common Field. Of the like Complexion is a good share of *Fuller's* (b) *Worthies*; which pretends to give an account of the Native Commodities, Manufactures, Buildings, Proverbs, &c. of all the Counties of *England* and *Wales*; as well as of their great men in Church and State; tho' this latter looks like the principal Design, and makes up the greatest part of the Volume. It was hudled up in haste, (c) for the procurement of some moderate profit for the Author, tho' he did not live to see it publish'd. It corrects many Mistakes in his Ecclesiastical History; but makes more new ones in their stead. The best things in it are the Catalogues of the Sheriffs; and the Lists of the Gentry, as they were return'd from the several Counties (twelve only excepted) in the 12th. year of *Henry*

---

(a) 8°. Lond. 1659. (b) Fol. Lond. 1662. (c) P. 2.

the Sixth. His chief Author is *Bale*, for the Lives of his eminent Writers ; and those of his greatest Heroes are commonly mis-shapen Scraps, mix'd with Tattle and Lyes. But the boldest Plagiary in the whole pack, is *R. Blome*, the pretended Author of the mock (a) *Britannia, or, A Geographical Description of the Kingdoms of England, Scotland and Ireland, &c.* a most entire Piece of Theft out of *Camden* and *Speed*.

Besides these Volumes in print, there *M.S. Collections.* are many vast Bundles of Collections, relating to the general Geography and Antiquities of this Nation, which still remain in Manuscript ; and are the peculiar Treasure of our publick and private Libraries. Such are those of *H. Ferrers* Esq; a great Friend and Assistant to (b) *Mr. Camden* ; one large Volume whereof (relating to the Pedigrees of our Nobility and Gentry) is now in the (c) *Heralds Office at London*, and others are scatter'd in private hands. Many more of the like kind are referr'd to by *Sir William Dugdale* : as those of (d) *R. Glover*, (e) *Jo. Hanson*, (f) *S. Kniveton*,

(a) Fol. Lond. 1673. (b) *Camd. Britan. in Warwickshire.* (c) *Ath. Oxon. vol. I. pag. 504.* (d) *Monast. Angl. Tom. II. p. 18. 66. 246. 851. 869, &c.* (e) *Ib. p. 41.* (f) *Ib. p. 50. 184. 607.*

(a) *A. Vincent*, Sir (b) *Hen. Spelman*, Sir (c) *R. St. George* and others; and he has also left a fair number of his own Composure, which were kindly deposited by himself in his Son *Ashmole's Museum* at *Oxford*. His Copartner *Dodsworth's* are in *Bodley's Library*.

*Maps.*

We are likewise indebted to them that have been at the Expence of making Surveys of the whole Kingdom, in order to the affording us more accurate Maps than those which had formerly been drawn at Random. After the usefull endeavours of *Saxton* and *Speed*, great Summs were expended this way by *Seller* and *Morden*, at whose charges some pilfering Interlopers have set up to vend *more correct* Maps of *England* (as they call them) which are in nothing different from theirs, but in some few changes of the Bearings of Towns, new Currents of Rivers, &c. all of the same value, and discover'd by the same Art, with the Painter's Wife's Island. Mr. *Adams's* large Map, with the Contracti-  
on of it afterwards must also be acknow-  
ledg'd to be done with good Pains,  
Judgment and Exactness. I were to be

(a) Ibid. p. 85. (b) Ibid. p. 70, 154. 298. 449. 506.  
(c) Ibid. p. 78. 196. 624.

wish'd



wish'd his *Index* (a) *Villar's* had no more Errors nor Omissions in it: but we are not without hopes, but that the mighty Improvements which have been made upon this, by the Industrious and Learned Mr. (b) *Aubrey*, may shortly be published.

The Natural History of *England* was *Natural* a thing never dream'd on till the Vis-*History* count of St. *Albans* (Sir *Francis Bacon*) began to publish his own Discoveries in Experimental Philosophy; and, by his great Example and Success, set some lesser Heads a working. 'Twas this great Man who first (c) observed to our *English* Philosophers, that we wanted two parts in three of a just Natural History; which he calls *Expatiation Naturæ & Ars*. Under the former he ranks all the uncouth and uncommon Occurrences in Simple Nature; and, under the other, her several Modifications (and the many Useful and Instructive Discoveries that are made of Her) in Arts Mechanical. And yet what is it (upon the whole) that we have hitherto had on either of these Subjects? Dr. *Childrey's*

---

(a) Fol. Lond. 1680. (b) MS. in Museo Ashmol. Oxon. (c) De Augment. Scient. Lib. 2. Cap. 2.

(a) *Britannia Baconica* does promise an Historical Account of the Natural Rarities of *England, Scotland and Wales*; with Observations and Deductions answerable to the Rules laid down by the Lord *Bacon*: But his Volume (not to say a hard thing of him) is manifestly too small for the performance. Sir *Hugh Platt's* (b) *Jewel House*, and Dr. *Merret's* (c) *Pinax* are also rather short Catalogues of our Natural Curiosities, than just Treatises upon 'em: For no such thing has yet appear'd. We have indeed a pretty good stock of Materials towards the raising of such a Fabrick; if we could but meet with a Judicious and Daring Architect. The late Honourable and Famous Mr. *Boyle* has (in several of his Tracts) made large Discoveries of the Nature of our Frosts, Snow, Hail and other Meteors. Our flying and creeping Insects have been carefully marshall'd and examin'd by Dr. (d) *Lister*; who also has notably inform'd us of the most abstruse *Phænomena* in our Springs and (e) Mineral Waters (as Dr. *Plott*

---

(a) 8°. Lond. 1661. (b) 4°. Lond. 1652. (c) 8°. Lond. 1665. (d) Tract de Aran. & Not. in Goedart. (e) De Fontibus Medicat. Angl. 8°. Lond. 1684.

likewise

likewise has (a) done) and has reduced our Land and (b) Sea-shells into the best Classes that are any where extant. Our (c) Fowl, (d) Fish, and (e) Quadrupeds are well Trib'd by Mr. *Willughby* and Mr. *Ray*. Our Earths, Metals, and other Fossils, have been enquir'd into by (f) Mr. *Webster*, and others. Our form'd Stones, which have been strangely neglected by the Naturalists of former Ages, will (we hope) shortly be very thoroughly and satisfactorily treated on by the Ingenious Dr. *Woodward*; who, by what he has already (g) publish'd on that Subject, has rather rais'd our Expectations than remov'd our Doubts. We likewise expect a deal of Information, in these amusing Curiosities, from the Learned Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*, who has Abilities sufficient to go through with any Undertaking, wherein his singular Modesty will allow him to engage. Mr. *Beaumont* ought also to be reminded of the thoughts he once had of (h) *setting forth*

---

(a) *De Orig. Fontium*. 8°. Oxon. 1685. (b) *Hist. Conchyliorum*. Fol. Lond. 1685. 86. Sec. ad 1691. (c) *Willughby's Ornithology*. Fol. Lond. 1678. (d) *Hist. Ichthyology*. Fol. Oxon. (e) *Joh. Raii Synopsis Anim. &c.* 8°. Lond. 1693. (f) *Metallographia*. 4°. Lond. 1671. (g) *Nat. Hist. of the Earth* 8°. Lond. 1695. (h) *Confid. on the Theory of the Earth*. p. 4.

a particular *Traſt* to this purpose: No Man being better qualify'd for ſuch a performance. Mr. *Ray* has put our Botanists upon daily ſearches after new Plants; ſince his (a) *Synopſis*, has told them what numerous Discoveries have been lately made by Mr. *Lhwyd* in *Wales*, Mr. *Lawſon* in the Northern Counties of *England*, &c. The like Encouragements our Naturalists have from his (and Mr. *Willughby's*) Ornithology to make further Enquiries after the many hitherto undiscover'd Species of Birds; ſince 'tis eaſily observable, that the Authors of that Work having had the greateſt Aſſiſtance from Mr. *Johnson* and Mr. *Jeffop* (both *Torkſhire* Men) there are in it more Discoveries of new kinds from the *North* than any other Quarter of the Kingdom. To all theſe muſt be added the many Ingenious Informations communicated, from moſt parts of the Nation, in our Philoſophical Tranſactions; eſpecially from ſome of the forementioned chief Naturalists of this Age, Dr. *Plott*, Dr. *Liſter*; and Mr. *Ray*.

*Policy.*

Some general Accounts have been given of our *Engliſh* Policy and Frame of

---

(a) *Synopſis Method.* 8°. Lond. 1690.

Government; wherein our Historian ought to be well vers'd and conversant; especially in those that are written by Statesmen, and such as may be presum'd to have well understood the Affairs they treat on. Sir *Thomas Smith's* (a) *Commonwealth of England* has met with good Applause; having been frequently printed both in *English* and *Latin*. There was also another small Treatise (entitul'd, *The Authority, Form and Manner of holding Parliaments*) lately (b) publish'd in his Name: but some have question'd whether it be rightly father'd. Upon this latter Subject we have a printed Account of the Opinion of Mr. *Camden* (c); together with those of *J. Doderidge*, *Arthur Agard* and *Francis Tate*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* has likewise written (as he us'd to do on all other Subjects) most judiciously and (d) acutely upon the Prerogatives of our Parliaments; and Sir *Robert Cotton's* (e) *Posthuma* are full of Learning on the same Topick. Dr. *Chamberlain's* present state of *England* has been so well

(a) First publish'd in *English* 4°. Lond. 1583. (b) 8°. Lond. 1685. (c) High Court of Parliament. 8°. Lond. 1658. (d) Vid. Hen. Spelm. Gloss. pag. 451. (e) 8°. Lond. 1679.

receiv'd, as to admit of a new Edition almost yearly ever since 'twas (a) first publish'd. It has been indeed, of late, very courſly treated by a nameleſs Scribler of Observations on the Times: But he ſeems to have been hir'd to the Drudgery of penning ſuch unmannerly Reflections, by a Gentleman who had newly publish'd another Book (much fuller of Miſtakes) under the like Title.

*Heraldry.* As to what concerns our Nobility and Gentry, all that come within either of thoſe Liſts, will allow that Mr. *Selden's* (b) *Titles of Honour* ought firſt to be well perus'd; for the gaining of a general Notion of the Diſtinction of Degrees from an Emperour down to a Country-Gentleman: And, after this, the three Volumes of Sir *William Dugdale's* (c) *Baronage of England*; which gives an Account of the Lives and Proweſs of all our *Engliſh* Nobility, from the coming in of the *Saxons* down to the Year 1676. Whatever relates to the Knights of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter is completely ſhewn us by Mr. *Aſhmoles*, in his moſt elaborate and perfect (d) Work on that Subject. For inferiour Ranks

---

(a) 8°. Lond. 1668. (b) Fol. Lond. 1672. (c) Fol. Lond. 1675, & 1676. (d) Fol. Lond. 1672.

we have 'em in the Books of Heraldry that have been publish'd by *Wyrley, Brooks, Vincent, Dugdale*, and (especially) *Guillim*; of the (a) two last Editions of whose Book 'tis observ'd, that *R. Blome* has so disguis'd and spoil'd it, that *if the Author, or Authors, of it were living they could scarce know it.* What is missing in these will be abundantly supply'd out of the great Treasury of MS. Collections in the Heralds Office at *London*; wherein are innumerable Inscriptions, Arms, Epitaphs, Pedigrees, Lists of Precedence at Coronations and Funerals, &c.

---

(a) Fol. Lond. 1660, & 1679.

## C H A P. II.

*Of particular Descriptions of Counties;  
with their Cities and great Towns.*

'TIS so much the general Humour of Mankind to be fond of their Native Soil, and Places of chief Residence and Abode, that Historians must not pretend to be so far of a different Composition from their Neighbours as not to be subject to the common Frailty. They are as liable to discover their Dotage, in this Particular, as other ordinary Mortals; and thence it comes that *Ingulfus's* History is so full of *Crowland*, *W. Neubrigensis's* of *Torkshire*, *M. Paris's* of *St. Albans*, &c. whenever any shadow of an opportunity is offer'd. 'Tis from the same Principle that we have few Counties in *England* whose Records have not been carefully sought out, and Endeavours used to preserve them, by some of their Sons; who have usually prov'd more happy in such Undertakings (as having gone about them with most hearty Zeal and Application) than any  
of



of our more general Writers. Those that I have met with of this kind are here drawn into Order and Rank; according to the following Alphabetical Lists of our several Counties.

*BARKSHIRE* has not hitherto, that *Berks.* I know of, had its general Antiquities (nor its Natural History) collected by any Body. Only, the Castle and Chapel of *Windsor* have been at large treated on by the excellent Pen of *Elias Ashmole* Esquire, in his History of the Knights of the Garter, before mention'd.

*BEDFORDSHIRE* is under the like *Bedford.* Misfortune; tho' the History of *Dunstable* (of which in its proper place) and other Records are not wanting, to furnish out Materials for such a Work.

*BUCKINGHAMSHIRE* has had the *Bucks.* happiness to have some of its Borders (about *Ambrosden*, &c.) curiously describ'd, and its Antiquities preserv'd, by the Ingenious (a) Mr. *Kennet*.

*CAMBRIDGESHIRE.* A little of *Cam-* both the Natural History and Antiqui- *bridge.*

---

(a) 4<sup>to</sup>. Oxon. 1695.

ties of this County is touch'd on by Sir *William Dugdale*, in his History of the (a) Imbanking and Dreining of divers Fens and Marshes both in Foreign Parts and in this Kingdom. Dr. *Hickes*, in the Appendix to his (b) *Saxon Grammar* mentions a Manuscript in Sir *John Cotton's* Library (entitul'd, *Statuta de Gildâ quâdam in Cantabrigiâ*) which seems to relate to the Town of *Cambridge*. The Writers upon the Affairs of the University belong to (c) another place.

*Chester.* *CHESHIRE* was long since describ'd by *Lucian*, a Monk, soon after the Conquest; whose Work is cited by (d) *Camden*, as a piece of great Rarity and good Value. *S. Erdeswick* (the great Antiquary of *Staffordshire*) seems to have written also something of the History of this County; as is intimated by his MS. Book in the hands of several Gentlemen of *Staffordshire*, which begins thus; (e) *Having disposed with my self to take a further View of the Shires of Staffordshire and Chester, &c.* A third Description of this County (Geographical and

---

(a) Fol. Lond. 1662. (b) Pag. 131. (c) Chap. 11.  
 (d) *Britan.* in *Chesh.* (e) *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I.  
 p. 275.

Historical) was written by *W. Smith*,  
*Rouge-dragon* Pursuivant at Arms, and  
 left in the hands of Sir *Ranulph Crew*,  
 sometimes Lord Chief Justice of the  
*King's Bench*; whose Grandchild (Sir *R.*  
*Crew*) afterwards publish'd it. A Fourth  
 was compil'd by *W. Webb* M. A. and  
 sometime Town-Clerk of *Chester*; which  
 was thought worthy the publishing by  
 that Judicious Antiquary Sir *Simon Ar-*  
*cher* of *Tamworth*. These two last were  
 afterwards printed together (under the  
 Title of (a) *The Vale Royal of England*)  
 by *Daniel King*; who took care to have  
 the Work beautify'd with several Cuts  
 of Heraldry and Topography. The Ac-  
 counts given of this *King* by (b) Mr. *Ful-*  
*ler* and the (c) *Oxford* Antiquary are ve-  
 ry widely different: So that whether he  
 was *Lux Patriæ*, as the former Styles  
 him, or (in the others plain *English*) a  
*filly Fellow and an errant Knave*, I know  
 not. Sir *Peter* (d) *Leicester's* Historical  
 Antiquities were also (no doubt) chiefly  
 intended to do Honour to this County:  
 For tho' the first Book pretends to treat  
 of the general Affairs of *Great Britain*

---

(a) Fol. Lond. 1656. (b) *Worthies of Engl.* pag.  
 184. in *Chesh.* (c) *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. II. p. 163. (d) Fol.  
 Lond. 1673.

and

and *Ireland*, its true Design was to Introduce (what alone comes to be handled in the Second) the Antiquities of *Cheshire*, and chiefly of *Bucklow* Hundred. The Contests which hereupon happen'd 'twixt Sir *Peter* and (his Kinsman) Sir *Thomas Manwaring* are not worth the remembring, as belonging rather to the Men of the Law than History. There's an old MS. History of the Earldom of *Chester* quoted (out of *Bennet-Library*) by Mr. (a) *Selden*; the summ whereof, I imagine, has been publish'd by Judge *Doderidge*, in the History he (b) wrote of the Ancient and Modern Estate of this Earldom, together with that of the Principality of *Wales* and Dutchy of *Cornwall*. In this Treatise Sir *John*, with a great deal of Industry and Exactness, calculates the ancient and present Revenues of this Palatinate; but is not so curious in clearing up its original History. This Defect is since very much supply'd by the Labours of the late (c) Ingenious Mr. *Harrington*; who has left behind him several excellent Remarks on that Subject, together with other good Collections relating to the Antiquities of

(a) Titles of Hon. p. 729. (b) 4°. Lond. 1630.  
(c) See Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 566.

this County. Several Books (says (a) *John Pits*) were written by *Henry Bradshaw* (a Benedictine Monk, who di'd A. D. 1513) *De Antiquitate & Magnificentia Urbis Cestriæ*: All which, I am apt to believe, are swallow'd up by (another Work, says that Gentleman) His Life of *St. Werburg*; which is still to be had in several of our Libraries.

**CORNWALL.** The Survey of this *Cornwall* County is so exactly taken by (b) *R. Carew* Esquire, that there will be only occasion for Posterity carefully to continue a Work so excellently begun; and to which *Mr. Camden* acknowledges himself indebted for the chief Light he had in these parts. This Book, with large Additions, is now in the possession of *Mr. Chiswell*, Bookseller in *London*; who may probably, e're long, oblige us with a new Edition. There is also an Historical Account of this County in MS. pen'd by *J. Norden* (who *Mr. Camden* (c) tells us, did sometime travel into this part of the Kingdom) in the hands of the Learned *Dr. Gale*. Sir *John Doderidge's* History of the Dut-

(a) Pag. 690. (b) 4°. Lond. 1602. (c) *Camd. Epiſt.* p. 72.

chy has been already mention'd in *Cheshire*.

*Cumberland.*

*CUMBERLAND.* There's a Manuscript Description of this County (written by one Mr. *Denton* of *Cardew*, about 50 or 60 Years agoe) which seems to be done with good Care and Judgment; Copies whereof are in the hands of several of the Gentry. It chiefly treats of Families, Pedigrees, Conveyances of Estates and Mannors, &c. but occasionally handles some other Antiquities, of a more general Nature and higher Date. Some Observations have also been made lately, relating to the Natural History of *Cumberland*; which may very probably, e're long, come into as many hands. The Antiquities of the City of *Carlisle* are collected by Dr. *H. Todd*, Prebendary of that Church; and are now (or should be) in the possession of the Mayor and Aldermen.

*Derby.*

*DERBYSHIRE.* The Mines of this County should (methinks) invite some of our Inquisitive Naturalists to give us as particular an Account of the Metals and Minerals, as *Ed. Manlow* (sometimes Steward of the Works) has done  
of

of the Miners, in his Book entituled, (a) *Customs of the (b) Barge-Moot-Court*; which has been improv'd by *T. Houghton* in his (c) *Collection of the Laws, Liberties, &c. of the Mines and Miners of Derbyshire*. I should also think the Wonders of the *Peak* are as proper a Subject for a Philosopher to write on in Prose, as they can be for the most exalted Poetry of either (d) *Mr. Hobbs* or (e) *Mr. Cotton*; and that *Buxton-Wells* deserve a better Describer than Antiquated (f) *John Jones*.

*DEVONSHIRE.* — *Northcot Ba-Devon.* ronet, is reported to have written a Description of *Devonshire*; the Manuscript whereof is all along quoted by *Tho. Fuller* (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to treat of that County; tho' he says nothing of him amongst its Writers. *Tho. Risdon's Survey or Chorographical Description of Devonshire*, continues likewise in MS. though Copies of it are no rare Matters among the Gentry of that County. 'Tis said one (g) *Westcote*

(a) 8°. Lond. 1653. (b) Berge-moot is the truer Writing. (c) 12°. Lond. 1687. (d) *De Mirabilibus Pecci*. 4°. Lond. 1666. (e) 4°. Lond. 1681. (f) 8°. Lond. 1572. (g) *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 517.

either wrote another Survey; or, at least, had a hand in that which was compos'd by *Risdon*. I wish this *Westcote* be not the same Man with Dr. *Fuller's Northcote*: for he's often further mistaken than from *West* to *North*. The Remarkable Antiquities of the City of *Exeter* were publish'd by (a) *Richard Isaac*; but (as a (b) worthy Person observes) the Book is a dry Collection, and full of Mistakes; there being nothing (worth the perusal) which had not been before remark'd in *J. Hooker's Description*, Reprinted in *Holinshead's Chronicle*.

*Dorset.* DORSETSHIRE. Unless Mr. *Etrick* (who oblig'd the late Publisher of the *Britannia* with some of his Remarks) will furnish us with the Antiquities of this County, I cannot tell from what Quarter we are to expect them.

*Durham.* DURHAM. The Collections made by Mr. *Mickleton* are perhaps the only Papers extant, which treat of the Civil Affairs of this County, as distinct from the Ecclesiastical; and indeed (conside-

(a) 8°. Lond. 1681. (b) Wh. Kennet's Life of Somn. pag. 20:



ring the whole was anciently, and the greatest part is still, the Church's Patrimony) the matter is not much to be wonder'd at. The City of *Durham* is describ'd in a MS. old *English* (or *Saxon*) Poem, in (a) *Sr. John Cotton's Library*.

*ESSEX.* There is a Report of *J. Norden's* having written a Survey of this County (a thin Folio MS. in *Sr. Edm. Turner's Library*) and that *Mr. Strangman* has attempted the Collection of its Antiquities: But (whatever their Performances may have been) we have cause to hope for good things, on that Subject, very shortly from *Mr. Ousley*; who has given a Specimen of his Work in what he has communicated in the New Edition of *Camden*. The *Description of Harwich with all its Appurtenances and Antiquities* was written by *Silas Taylor* (Author of the History of Gavelkind) who was Store-keeper at that Port, A. D. 1665. The Book was never Printed; and where tis to be had in Manuscript my (b) Author does not inform me.

*GLOCESTERSHIRE.* Whether the *Glocester*.

(a) Vitellius, D. 20. (b) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 465.

D

*Chro-*

*Chronicon Claudiocesariæ* (written by (a) Andrew Horn, a suppos'd \*Citizen of Gloucester, God knows when) speaks wholly, or at all, of the Affairs of this County, is mighty uncertain : But we are pretty sure that (b) Sr. Matthew Hales made large Collections to that purpose, tho he did not live to fit them for the Press. Proposals were also (c) long since Publish'd for Printing the Antiquities of Gloucestershire by Mr. Abel Wantner ; who, meeting with the Discouragements that are Common in that Case (an untoward Recompence for a Gentleman's twelve years pains and study) was content to enjoy the Fruits of his Labour himself, the Publick not admitting of his Services. The City of Gloucester's Military Government has been accounted for by (d) John Corbet ; and the Laws and Customs of the Miners in the Forest of Dean by an (e) Anonymous Writer.

Hamp-  
shire.

**HAMPSHIRE.** The County is yet undescrib'd : But a Description of the City of Winchester, with an Historical

(a) J. Pitts, p. 823. (b) See his Life, by Dr. Burnet.  
(c) A. D. 1683. (d) 8vo Lond. 1651. (e) 12mo Lond. 1687.

Relation of divers Memorable Occurrences touching the same, is said to have been written by (a) *John Trussel*; who was himself sometime Alderman of that City, and continu'd *S. Daniel's History*. I guess it to be too Voluminous to appear in Print, rather than (as (b) *Mr. Kennet* presumes it) too imperfect. Something, to the same purpose, was likewise written by *Dr. Bettes*; whose Book is still in MS. As are also, I suppose, *Mr. Butler's Remarks on the Monuments in this ancient City*. A General Survey of the Isle of *Wight* (part of this County) was written by (c) *Sr. Francis Knollis*, Knight of the Garter and Privy-Counsellour to Queen *Elizabeth*: a Manuscript Copy whereof was in the Library of the late Earl of *Anglesey*. There is also a (d) Fragment (of 17. Quarto Pages) Entitul'd *Antiquitates Insulae Vectæ*, in *Bodley's Library*, among the MSS. of *Richard James* (Fellow of C.C.C. in *Oxford*) an eminent Antiquary; who dy'd, at *Sr. Tho. Cotton's* in *Westminster*, A. D. 1638.

---

(a) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. I. p. 380. (b) *Life of Somn.* p. 21. (c) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. I. p. 248. (d) *Id. ib.* p. 525.

*Hart-  
ford.*

*HARTFORDSHIRE.* A (a) Chorographical Description of this County was published by *John Norden*, Gentleman; whom we shall again meet with in *Kent* and *Middlesex*, as we have had already occasion to mention him in other Counties. But 'tis hop'd his Enquiries will be infinitely outdone by *Sr. Henry Chauncey* Kt. Serjeant at Law; whose Antiquities we are greedily expecting to see Publish'd.

*Here-  
ford.*

*HEREFORDSHIRE.* *Silas Taylor* (beforemention'd, in *Essex*) spent four years in collecting the Antiquities, Pedigrees, Epitaphs, &c. of this County; and his Papers were lately (perhaps, now are) in the hands of *Sr. Edward Harley* of *Brompton-Brian*. The (b) Ransack he made, during the times of Usurpation, in the Libraries of the Cathedral Churches of *Hereford* and *Worcester*, might furnish him with a greater plenty of Materials than (it may be) a man will easily meet with at this Day: and therefore his Collections are justly recommended as a good (c) *Apparatus* for any that shall hereafter write on the same Subject.

(a) 4<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1593. (b) Athen. Oxon. vol. II. p. 465.  
(c) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Part. II. p. 368.

**HUNTINGDONSHIRE.** *Sr. Robert Hunting-*  
*Cotton* is reported to have (a) written *don.*  
 that Description which *John Speed* has  
 publish'd of this County.

**KENT.** *Let this be observ'd for the Kent.*  
*Honour of Kent* (says an (b) Ingenious  
 and Learned Gentleman, Native of this  
 County) *that while other Counties (and*  
*but few of them) have met with single*  
*Pens to give the History and Description*  
*of them; ours has had no less than four*  
*Writers to celebrate the Glories of it,*  
*Lambard, Somner, Kilburn, and Phil-*  
*pot. He will not, I Hope, take it ill,*  
*if we enlarge the Catalogue. Both Bale*  
*and Pits expressly reckon the Itinera-*  
*rium Cantiae among John Leland's Com-*  
*posures; so that I should think he be-*  
*stow'd something of more care than or-*  
*inary in disposing the Remarks he made*  
*on this County. W. Lambard's Peram-*  
*bulation of Kent was indeed the first Ac-*  
*count which was (c) publish'd; and it*  
*was not only highly applauded by Cam-*  
*den, and other Chief Judges of such*

(a) *Tho. Fuller's Ch. Hist. lib. 6. p. 295. & Hist.*  
*of Waltham. p. 12. (b) Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 38.*  
 (c) 4° Lond. 1570.

Matters, but gave the hint to many more Men of Learning to endeavour the like Services for their several Counties. 'Twas not well approv'd by the Gentlemen of the *Roman* Communion. *Rei-ner* (a), particularly, censures it as a Work undertaken and carry'd on with a Design to expose the Lewdnesses and Debaucheries of the late Inhabitants of the Monasteries of that County; in describing whereof (he thinks many things are spitefully misrepresented. Mr. *Somner* (b), it appears, fully purpos'd to have given us the Antiquities of the whole County; and had certainly made very great Progress towards the completing the Work, as appears by his Manuscripts now in the Library of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*. 'Tis not doubted but he would mightily have enlarg'd *W. Lambard's* Perambulation; and he gives us some Specimen of his Design to correct also his Errors, by marking such as came in his way in some of his (c) Treatises already publish'd. However, we are not wholly depriv'd of this great Work, some part of it having been lately

---

(a) *Apost. Bened.* in *Angl.* p. 162. (b) *Kenner's Life of Somn.* p. 33, 34, 35. (c) *Antiq. of Canterb.* p. 77, 88, 381.

publish'd

publish'd under the Title of (a) *A Treatise of the Roman Ports and Forts in Kent*; wherein (and in Mr. Gibson's Notes upon it) we have as entire a Discourse as we could wish for on that Subject; rectifying a great many mistakes in *Camden*, *Lambard*, *Philpot*, &c. and discovering the true Situation of those ancient Places. *Philpot's* (b) *Villare Cantianum* was not written by *Thomas Philpot*, whose name it bears, but by (his Father) *John*, *Somerset Herald*; who is only own'd to be Author of the Additional History of the High Sheriffs of the County: And, what Faith (a Learned (c) Countreyman of his puts the Question in my Mouth) can be given to him that could afford to rob his own Father of the credit of his Book. *Kilburn's* (d) *Survey of Kent* (you may take (e) Mr. *Kennet's* word for it) is all Modern and Superficial. Another Survey of the County (in proportion to the rest of the same Author's) was drawn by *John Norden*; which none have hitherto thought worth the handing to the Press, and few have reckon'd so considerable as to mention

(a) 8°. Oxon. 1693. (b) Fol. Lond. 1659. & 1664.  
 (c) *Kennet's* Life of Somn. p. 37, 38. (d) 4°. Lond. 1659.  
 (e) Life of Somn. p. 37.

it. To these, I think, we may add *John Weever's* (a) *Funeral Monuments*; a great share of'em having been collected in the Dioceses of *Canterbury* and *Rochester*. But let the Reader never forget the Remark made on him by (b) *Mr. Wharton*; that he has most scandalously mistaken the Numeral Letters and Figures in most of the Inscriptions he transcrib'd: which makes it hazardous for an Antiquary to rely upon his Authority. Both *Mr. Somner's* Excellent (c) *Treatise of Gavel-kind*, and *Silas Taylor's* (d) *History* of the same, ought also to be referr'd to the Catalogue of this County's Historians and Antiquaries; as explaining an ancient Custom, whereof there are now hardly any Remains elsewhere within the King's Dominions. The History of the City of *Canterbury* seems to have been penn'd long since by *Will. Gillingham*, a Benedictine Monk of that place; who is (e) said to have written *De Rebus Cantuariensibus*, about the year 1390. *John Twyne* (f) mentions some Collections that he had made tending to Illustrate the Antiquities of this City; But

(a) Fol. Lond. 1631. (b) *Angl. Sacr. Par. I. p. 668.*  
 (c) 4°. Lond. 1660. (d) 4°. Lond. 1663. (e) *Jo. Pitts,*  
 p. 552. (f) *Comment. de Reb. Albion.*



Mr. *Somner* assures us he could no more meet with them than with those of *Tho. Spott*, mention'd by *Bale*. But its everlasting Monument is *W. Somner's* (a) *Antiquities of Canterbury; or, a Survey of that ancient City with its Suburbs and Cathedral*: A work which secur'd the Honour of all that the Title-page mentions from the Levelling Fury and Madness of the Time wherein 'twas publish'd, and is deservedly recommended (both by the (b) Author's Enemies and Friends) as a Piece most exquisitely Perfect in its kind. Amongst his Manuscripts at *Canterbury*, this Book may be seen interleav'd, with large Additions in the Author's own Hand-writing. The Spaw-waters at *Tunbridge* are treated on by *Lod. Rowzee* and *P. Madan*, MM. DD. And the Chronicle of *Rochester* (collected chiefly from the *Textus Roffensis*, mention'd elsewhere) is written by *Edm. Bedenham* Esq. MS.

**LANCASHIRE.** A few years ago *Dr. R. Keurden* sent out Proposals for the *Lancaster*. Printing his *Brigantia Lancastriensis Restaurata*, or, a History of the Honoura-

(a) 4°. Lond. 1640. (b) *Kenner's* Life of *Somn.* pag. 19.

ble Dukedom or County Palatine of *Lancaster*: which (he told us) was compos'd, and laid ready for the Press, in Five Volumes. I know not how the Design came to miscarry; but do imagine that the vastness of the Undertaking slacken'd its Pace. 'Twere to be wish'd the Industrious Author would oblige us with an Abstract of such Discoveries in it as are purely New to us, and his own. There can hardly be any danger of his meeting with better Encouragement and Success upon such a fresh Attempt: whereas it could not well prove otherwise than a very cloying Method to propose the taking off a Volume or two of General Preliminaries, before we came at (the main business) the Antiquities of *Lancashire*. Some particulars relating to the Antiquities of the Northern Parts of this County were communicated, to the undertaker of the new (a) Edition of *Camden*, by *Sr. Dan. Fleming* Kt. who is a Person of great Curiosity and Judgment in these Matters, and has made much larger Collections than could be brought within so small a Compass as the Nature of that work would admit of. Its Natu-

---

(a) Britan. Camd. N. E. p. 802.

ral History (I am told) is compiled by Dr. *Charles Leigh*; who has already given us good earnest of his Abilities, suitable to the Undertaking, in his (a) *Pbthiologia Lancastriensis*; cui accessit *Tentamen Philosophicum de Mineralibus Aquis in eodem Comitatu Observatis*. To which may be added Dr. *Edm. Burlace's* (b) *Latham Spaw*, with some Remarkable Cases and Cures effected by it; and (c) a short Treatise touching the manner of making Salt of Sea-sand in this County. The Town of *Manchester* has its particular History written by one *Richard Hollingworth*, an active Presbyterian Preacher in the beginning of our Civil Wars: which may be seen in MS. in their College Library.

*LEICESTERSHIRE* is nobly Described by *William Burton Esq*; a native of this County, and Barrister at Law. His (d) Description runs in an Alphabetical Order of the Villages; and his Method has been observ'd by many more that have since endeavour'd the like services for other Counties. The Work consists chiefly of Descents, Pedigrees and Moot-

(a) 8° Lond. 1694. (b) 8° Lond. 1670. (c) *Ray's* Engl. words, &c. p. 209. (d) Fol. Lond. 1622.

Cases: But the Author was afterwards sensible of its main Defect, and therefore very much enlarg'd and enrich'd it with an Addition of *Roman*, *Saxon* and other Antiquities. This appears from his own Letter to *Sr. Robert Cotton*, still extant; and the Book it self, thus improv'd, is (a) said to have been lately in the possession of *Walter Chetwind*, of *Ingestree*, near *Stafford*, Esq; who had also other Manuscripts of the said *Mr. Burton's* Composition.

*Lincoln.*

*LINCOLNSHIRE* wants an Historian of Skill and Courage answerable to the vast Store of Materials (of all kinds) which are there to be had. Its Fens and Marshes are indeed pretty largely treated on by *Sr. William Dugdale*, in his (b) History of Imbanking; and (in the year 1671.) there was publish'd a short Relation of great Damages done by a Tempest and Overflowing of the Tides in this County and *Norfolk*: But its main Body lies yet undescribed, to the Reproach of all those Persons of Learning and Ingenuity that are its Natives. *R. Butcher's Survey of Stamford* is often

---

(a) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. II. p. 36. (b) *Fol. Lond.* 1622.

quoted

quoted by *Tho. Fuller* (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to speak of *Lincolnshire*; as it is likewise, very frequently, by *J. Wright* in his *Antiquities of Rutland*. It was printed in the Year 1646.

**MIDDLESEX.** *John Norden* (a) published a Description of this County about the same time that he wrote his other (somewhat shorter) of *Hartfordshire*. Both these Surveys are mention'd by (b) *John Stow*, as undertaken (and publish'd) in imitation of *W. Lambard's* perambulation of *Kent*. The Funeral Monuments within the Diocese of *London* were Collected (after his Fashion) by *J. Weever*; and we are lately encouraged to hope for the natural History of the County by *Dr. Plott*. *Tho. Johnson's* little short account of the Plants that grow wild on (c) *Hampsted-heath* is the only thing publish'd that looks this way; and 'tis so inconsiderable as hardly to deserve mentioning. The first Description of the famous City of *London* (now Extant) was written by one *W. Stephens* or *Fits-Stephens* (a Monk of *Canterbury*) about the Year 1190. 'Tis a small Tract of about

(a) 4°. Lond. 1593. (b) Survey of Lond. in Epist. Ded. (c) 8°. Lond. 1632.

ten pages in *Quarto* ; and is publish'd by *J. Stow* (as an Appendix to his Survey) under the Title of *Stephanides*. *Robert Bale* (Recorder of the City, *A. D.* 1461.) is also said to have written several Treatises on that Subject ; which were long kept as choice Rarities in the publick Library of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, and whereof my (a) Author reckons up the Titles of these Three : 1. *Londinensis Urbis Chronicon*. 2. *De Consulibus & præfectis ejus*. 3. *Instrumenta Libertatum Urbis*. The same Gentleman makes *R. Fabian* write a couple of Treatises upon the Affairs of *London* : but I suppose all he ever penn'd of that kind is in his printed Chronicle. *John Stow* (we are sure) wrote and (b) publish'd a *Survey of London* ; and owns himself put upon the Undertaking by *Mr. Lambard's* general Invitation to the several Antiquaries of this Kingdom to write the Histories of their Native Counties. The account he gives is very particular and full ; running thro' every one of the twenty six Wards, and affording a good View of the Government of this City (together with *Westminster* and *Southwark*) Ecclesiastical and Civil ; the

---

(a) *Jo. Pitt*, P. 654. (b) 4°. *Lond.* 1598.

Churches, Hospitals and other Religious Houses; a Catalogue of their Mayors and Sheriffs down to the Fortieth year of Queen *Elizabeth*, &c. The whole is Collected out of our best Historians and most Authentick Records; and discovers a deal of Industry and Accuracy in the worthy and honest Author. It appears he had perus'd the small Treatise call'd the *City Law* in its Original: So that there was little occasion for the Translation and Publishing of that (a) afterwards. But, because the State of this mighty City is wonderfully chang'd since his time, we are in daily Expectance of a new Edition of this Book; with very considerable Additions and Improvements. Sir *George Buck's* Treatise of the Inns of Court (under the Title of *the Third University of England*) we have in the end of *Stow's Chronicle*: and *James Howel's* (b) *Londinopolis* has very little in it more than what he has Copy'd from the foremention'd Survey; nor is *De Laun's* pretended Present State of the City much different from what we have there. Indeed, several new Discoveries and Observations touching its mighty growth and number of its

---

(a) 8°. Lond. 1647. (b) Fol. Lond. 1657.

Inhabitants (proving that they are more than in *Rome, Paris* and *Roan*; that they are above 696000 People, &c.) have been advanc'd, in some (a) *Essays in Political Arithmetick*, by (one of the most eminent Mathematicians and Virtuoso's of this Age) *Sir William Petty*; who was also the chief Director and Author of a piece publish'd sometime before by one *John Graunt*, and Entitul'd, *Natural and political Observations on the Bills of Mortality in London*. The dreadful Fire which hapned in this famous City, in the Year 1666. will for ever remain one of its chief *Epoche's*; and of this we have (b) two Historical Narratives: One according to the Reports made to a Committee in Parliament; and another publish'd by *Edward Waterhouse*. The Epitaphs of our Kings, Princes and Nobles, that lie bury'd in the Abbey-Church at *Westminster*, were first Collected by *John Skelton*, a famous Poet; who (for making too bold with Cardinal *Woolsey*, in some of his Satyrs) (c) ended his days miserably within the Precincts of the *Asylum* of that Church, A.D. 1529. These were afterwards en-

(a) 8°. Lond. 1686, 87. (b) Both Printed A. D. 1667.  
(c) *Jos. Pitts*, P. 702.



larg'd by (a) *Camden*; and compleated by *H. Keep*; under the name of (b) *Monumenta Westmonasteriensia*. The Monuments of *St. Paul's* (the Cathedral of this Diocese) will be treated on (c) elsewhere.

**NORFOLK.** The Pen was long since *Norfolk* drawn in defence of this County by one *John de S. Omero* (or *Saintemer*) a *Norfolk-man*, and (d) Student in *Cambridge* about the Year 1219. when a certain Monk of *Peterborough*, taking upon him to libel the Inhabitants of that Country in *Latin Doggrel*, was answer'd in his own way by this *John*. The Epitaphs here, with some other Antiquities, were collected by *J. Weever*, who (e) refers us for further satisfaction to Sir *Hen. Spelman's Icen*i; which we impatiently hope to see publish'd by (f) Mr. *Gibson*. Something relating to the Natural History of *Norfolk* may be had from Sir *William Dugdale's* *Imbanking*; and in a little Treatise entituled, (g) *Mercurius Centralis*, or, a Discourse of Subterranean Cockle, Muscle and Oyster-shells,

(a) 4°. Lond. 1606. (b) 8°. Lond. 1682. (c) Chap. 9. (d) *Joh. Pitts*, p. 294. (e) *Fun. Mon. sub fin.* (f) *Vid. Tract. de Portu Iccio*, p. 11. (g) 12°. Lond. 1664.

found in digging a Well at Sir *William Doylie's* in this County. 'Tis a Letter from one *Tho. Lawrence* M. A. to Sir *Thomas Brown*. To which may be added the (already mention'd) Relation of the Damages done by a Tempest on the Coasts of this County and *Lincolnshire*. The City of *Norwich* was describ'd by *Alexander Nevil*, whose Book is quoted by (a) Sir *Henry Spelman*. We have Sir *Tho. Brown's* (b) *Urn-Burial*, or, a Discourse of Sepulchral Urns lately found in *Norfolk*; and we expect his *Repertorium*, or, an account of the Tombs and Monuments in the Cathedral Church of *Norwich*. It has been (c) promis'd, and I know not what occasion Sir *Thomas* has ever given any body to suspect, that ought of his penning should (d) rather fear, than deserve an Edition. The late Publisher of *Camden* makes *Tho. Fuller* the Reporter of Dr. *Caius's* having written the Antiquities of *Norwich*; but I suspect there's some mistake in that matter, since *Fuller* (in the (e) place where he should especially have noted such a

(a) In Epist. Ded. ad Tom. I. Concil. Angl. p. 3, 4.  
 (b) 8°. Lond. 1658. (c) Dr. *Tennison's* Pref. to Sir T. B's Misc. (d) *Kenner's* Life of Somn. p. 21.  
 (e) *Worthies*, in Norw. p. 275.

thing says nothing of it. *Nash's* (a) Account of the growth of great *Tarmouth*, the History of the (b) burning of *East Derham*, and (c) *Sir R. W's Norfolk Furries*, may possibly contribute some small helps towards the Illustration of the Antiquities of these Parts: but seem to be of too great (or too little) Age to be very valuable.

**NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.** *Will. Vincent* <sup>Northampton.</sup> (*Windfor-Herald*) collected some materials for a Survey and the Antiquities of this County, which were lately in the possession of (d) *Mr. Wood*. He frequently quotes *Fran. Tate's Nomina Hydarum in Com. Northampton*. The State of the Town of *Northampton*, from the beginning of the Fire *Sept. 20. 1675. to Nov. 5.* following, was publish'd in a (e) Letter to a Friend: and we had its (f) *Fall and Funeral* first in a *Latin Elegy*, and afterwards (with some Variations and Additions) in *English*.

**NORTHUMBERLAND.** *John Pits* <sup>Northumberland.</sup> says, That the Genealogies of the Earls

---

(a) Lond. 1599. (b) Ib. 1582. (c) Ib. 1615.  
 (d) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 349. (e) 4°. Lond. 1675.  
 (f) 4°. Lond. 1677.

of *Northumberland* were drawn up by one (a) *Tho. Otterburn*, a Franciscan Friar, about the Year 1411, and that (b) *John Currar* (he knows not when) drew up a List of Seventy Eight Castles in this County, with the Pedigrees of their several Owners. These are Uncertainties. But we know that Sir *Robert Shaftoe* and Mr. *Clavering* (both now living) have really made large Progresses in its Antiquities; and we hope they will be so just to the Publick and themselves as shortly to communicate 'em. The Town of *Berwick*, with some other places of Note in this County, are describ'd in a MS. in the Earl of *Carlisle's* Library at *Noward*. But *Newcastle* still wants a just Description and History: For *Grey's* (c) Chorographical Survey comes short of its present Glory; and the Anonymous Author of (d) *England's Grievances in Relation to the Coal-Trade, &c.* is too much confin'd in his Subject to answer the Expectations of a Curious Reader.

Notting-  
ham.

*NOTTINGHAMSHIRE's* Antiquities were first attempted by Serjeant *Boun*, who only transcrib'd what related to this

(a) J. Pits, p. 593. (b) Id. p. 871. (c) Excus. A. D. 1649. (d) 8°. Lond. 1655.

County out of *Dooms-day*, adding some short Notes at every Town. This was compleated into a fair (a) Work by his Son-in-law, *R. Thoroton* M. D. at the instance of Sir *William Dugdale*. He owns 'tis capable of Improvements out of the Archbishop of *Tork's* Registry and other Records in private Hands, which he had not an opportunity of consulting. But the Work, as it is, shews a good Industry in its Author; who, being a Physician of eminent Practice; had a free access to the Evidences of most of the considerable Families. The Author had not the Curiosity to intermix any Observations relating to the *British, Roman and Saxon* Antiquities; writing only after the printed Copy of Mr. *Burton's Leicestershire*.

*OXFORDSHIRE.* Vast Collections, *Oxford*. relating to the Antiquities of this County, were made by *Randal Catherall* (who dy'd *A. D.* 1625.) and were sometime in the Custody of Bishop (b) *Sanderfon*: But, upon the (c) strictest Enquiry that could be made after 'em, they are not now to be found. Dr. *Plot's* (d) *Natural*

(a) Fol. Lond. 1677. (b) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 731. (c) *Kennet's Life of Somn.* p. 42. (d) Fol. Oxon. 1677.

History of *Oxfordshire* was the first Essay made in that kind by its excellent Author; who has made us acquainted with so many Physical Discoveries, as well as notable Improvements in Trade and Manufactures, that the Work has met with an Universal Applause. And as this County had the happiness to have its Natural History set, by that worthy Person, as a Pattern to the rest of the Kingdom; so it now affords a new Example of having some of its Parochial Antiquities consider'd (in the (a) History of *Ambrosden*, *Burcester*, and other adjacent Towns and Villages) by a very Learned Antiquary, Mr. *White Kennet*. Some of the Annals of the City of *Oxford* seem to be drawn up in their *Red Book*, which is quoted by (b) Mr. *Wood*; who had a Design of obliging the Town in the same (c) manner he had done the University.

*Rutland.* *RUTLANDSHIRE* is extremely indebted to *J. Wright*, who has (d) publish'd the History and Antiquities of that County. The Author being himself a

---

(a) 4°. Oxon. 1695. (b) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 57. (c) Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 28. (d) Fol. Lond. 1684.

Barrister at Law, propos'd Mr. *Burton* (a person of the same Profession) for his pattern: So that here, as in *Leicestershire*, we have the Towns and Villages in Alphabetical Order; the Intermixture of some few remarkable Law-Cases; the Inscriptions on Tombs and Grave-Stones; Pedigrees of Families, &c. Sir *Wingfield Bodenham* had, as he owns, drawn together a great many Materials out of the vast Collections of *R. Dodsworth*; whereof he had the perusal. The rest we owe to his own pains; which, he says, had been to better purpose, if he had not met with many of the Gentry (a mishap which will always attend Men that engage in these matters) very shy in Discovering the Evidences and Conveyances of their several Estates.

*SHROPSHIRE's* Antiquities have *Shrop-* been hitherto (as far as my Acquaintance *shire* reaches) neglected, both by its *British* and *English* Inhabitants. There's usually in Border-Countries that Emulation and Jealousie among the different Nations, which encourages (or provokes) the Ingenious on both sides, to preserve and maintain the old Honour of their several Ancestors: So that the want of such particular

ticular Histories in this County is a good Argument of the perfect and happy Union of all its Natives into one People; tho' not of their extraordinary Affection to Books and ancient Learning.

*Somerſet.* **SOMERSETSHIRE.** The Natural Hiſtory of this County has been long look'd for from (a) Mr. *Beaumont*, who is a perſon of that known Ingenuity that the World has juſt cauſe to hope for a moſt excellent Performance. I wiſh his late (b) *more noble Conſiderations* (as he calls them) have not enlarg'd his Thoughts too much for the finiſhing a Work of ſo narrow a Compaſs. The Laws, Cuſtoms, &c. of the Miners in the King's Forest of *Mendip* are drawn (c) together in a ſhort Manual; and Mr. *Beaumont* has given us a Specimen of his foremen-tion'd large Deſign, in the Account we have (d) from him of *Ookey-hole*, and other Subterranean Grottoes in thoſe Hills. The City of *Bath* (and its hot Baths) has been beholden to *Jo. Caius*, the famous *Cambridge* Antiquary, who wrote (e) *De*

(a) *Pler's* Staffordſh. p. 251. (b) *Conſid.* on *Burner's* Theory. in *Ep. Ded.* (c) 12°. Lond. 1687. (d) *Philof. Tranſact.* 1681. Numb. 2. (e) *J. Piſt.* p. 756.



*Thermis Bathoniensibus*; as did also (a) Dr. Mayow, tho' Mr. Wood (which I wonder at) has not observ'd it in the (b) Account he gives of his Works. The Learned Dr. Jorden's Discourse (of Natural Baths and Mineral Waters) was not so general but that it was all apply'd to this place, and publish'd a (c) third time by Dr. Guidot; who has since very greatly enlarg'd his own Observations upon both the (d) Antiquities and Natural Curiosities of the Town, and has also given us a (e) Register of two hundred notable Cures wrought there within the time of his own Experience. John Chapman's (f) *Thermæ Redivivæ* are on the same Subject; and have also an Appendix (in Coriat's Rhimes) on the Antiquities of this City. To all which we must add Dr. Tho. Johnson's History of both kinds, annex'd to his (g) *Mercurius Botanicus*; wherein the Reader will find as entertaining a Discourse as could well be expected from any Man in so little Room.

---

(a) Plot's Oxfordsh. p. 42. (b) Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 475. (c) 8°. Lond. 1669. (d) T. Guidot de Therm. Brit. 4°. Lond. 1691. (e) 8°. Lond. 1694. (f) 8°. Lond. 1673. (g) 8°. Lond. 1634.

*Stafford.* *STAFFORDSHIRE* had its Antiquities and Records preserv'd by *S. Erdeswick* of *Sandon* Esquire, who began his Collection *A. D.* 1593, and (a) continu'd it to (the time of his Death) the Year 1603. His Manuscript Papers fell happily into the Hands of *Walter Chetwind* of *Ingestree* (in the same County) Esquire, a person exactly of Mr. *Erdeswick's* own Temper (*Venerandæ (b) Antiquitatis Cultoris Maximi*) and as piously dispos'd to the Founding, as he to the Rebuilding of Churches; from whom we had reason to hope for a (c) finishing stroke to the Enterprize, if Death had not unhappily interven'd. The Natural History of this County is written by the same (d) worthy Hand, and in the same Method with that of *Oxfordshire*; and the Performance is answerable to the Experience and Knowledge we may easily imagine so industrious an Author would gain in nine Years Study and Travel. It had been happy if the Doctor's Health and Occasions would have allow'd him to have gone on thro' the rest of the Counties of *England*, as he seem'd

---

(a) *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 275. (b) *Camd. Brit. in Staffordsh.* (c) See *Plur's Nat. Hist. of Staff.* p. 392. (d) *Fol. Oxon.* 1686.

once to (a) promise : But in the Conclusion of this Book, he seems to be weary, resolv'd to rest, and to leave some part of the Glory of this great Work to others.

*SUFFOLK's* Topography is said to *Suffolk.* have been (b) attempted by (Mr. *Selden's* great Friend) Sir *Simonds d'Ewes*; but where his Collections now are I cannot tell, unless (perhaps) amongst *R. Dodsworth's* Papers in the Publick Library at *Oxford*.

*SURREY.* A Survey and the Anti-*Surrey.* quities of this County were sometime (c) threatned by Sir *Edward Bishe* : but whether any Advances were ever made (in good earnest) by him, towards such a Work, I have not yet learnt.

*SUSSEX* is not onely famous for several Monasteries (mention'd by *Bede* and others) in the Days of the *Saxons*; but also for the remarkable Battle which put a stop to the Glories and Government of that People, and brought in

---

(a) Nat. Hist. of Oxf. in Epist. Ded. (b) *W. Kennet's* Life of *Somn.* p. 41. (c) *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. p. 484.

the *Norman* Conqueror. And yet none of its Inhabitants, that I know of, have taken the pains to collect its Antiquities: Notwithstanding the just claim that some of 'em have to be Register'd by the most Skillful Historian.

*wales.*

*WALES. Gyraldus Cambrensis* (Bishop Elect of *St. Davids*, about the year 1200.) is the oldest Topographer of this Principality; and is every where quoted at large by Mr. *Camden*, as an Author of undoubted Credit and Reputation. His Itinerary and Description were both publish'd by (a) Dr. *Powel*; with his own most Learned Notes upon 'em. The former contains a Journal of the Expedition of Archbishop *Baldwine* (A. D. 1188.) in Collecting the Contributions of *Wales*, for the carrying on of the Holy War. Together with the Topography we have a mixture of Popish Miracles and Tales; which the Publisher thought himself oblig'd, in strictness of Justice, to give us entire. And we have this Advantage by them, that they do not onely divert the Reader, but afford also an opportunity to the Learned Pub-

---

(a) 8vo. Lond. 1585.

lisher of communicating a deal of his own Critical Knowledge. The Description that follows in General: being, in the main, a Panegyrick on the sweetness of the Soil; and the good Humour, strict Morals and exemplary Piety, of the Inhabitants. There's a second Part of this Description (*De Illaudabilibus Walliæ*, which the Doctor thought it not convenient to publish; but has been set out lately in Print by (a) Mr. *Wharton*: for which the Welshmen are not very much oblig'd to him. *Gyraldus*'s Map of *Wales* (mention'd by (b) *John Pitts*, and frequently by himself is to be seen in a MS. Copy of some of his Works, in the Library at *Westminster-Abbey*. After him *David Morgan* (Treasurer of the Church at *Landaff*, A. D. 1480.) is (c) said to have written the Geography and Antiquities of *Wales*: and (d) *Arthur Kelton* (an Ingenious *Welsh* Bard, in the top of his Fame, about the year 1548.) wrote several *English* Accounts, both in Verse and Prose, of the Glories of his Countrey; most of which he dedicated to *Sr. William Herbert*. Another Description of *Wales* was written by *Sr.*

(a) *Angl. Sac. Part. II. p. 447.* (b) *J. Pitts, p. 280.*  
 (c) *Id. p. 696.* (d) *Id. p. 736.*

*John Price*, in the Reign of *Edward* the Sixth; perfected by *Humph. Llwyd*, and prefix'd to his (a) Translation of the Welsh History. This *Humphrey* (b) himself gives also a more large Account of (his own Countrey) *Wales*, than any other part of *Britain*; and enlarges often, sometimes corrects, the Description given by *Gyraldus*. The History of the Ancient and Modern State of the Principality is well written by (c) *Sr. John Doderidge*; and the latest (and incomparably the best) Account of its Antiquities is just now (d) publish'd by my Friend *Mr. Edw. Llwyd*. The same excellent Person is also projecting a Design of a *British* Dictionary, Historical and Geographical; with an Essay entitul'd *Archæologia Britannica*, being a Complete Collection of the ancient Monuments throughout this whole Country; and (lastly) a Natural History of *Wales*. In order to the performance of so Noble an Undertaking, he thinks of travelling in that Principality four or five Summers; and likewise to make one Journey into *Cornwal*, and another into *Ireland* or

(a) 4to. Lond. 1584. (b) Comment. Brit. Descrip. Fragm. de quo supra. (c) 4to. Lond. 1630. (d) Edit. Novis. Brit. *Camden*.

the Highlands of *Scotland*, for Parallel Observations as to their Language; Names of Towns, Rivers, Mountains, &c. I heartily hope the Work will not meet with those Obstructions which have hitherto usually befallen Attempts of this Nature: since the Author is so generally known to be of suitable Industry and Abilities, and cannot fail (if God continue his Life) of making good his Proposals.

*WARWICKSHIRE's* Antiquities are *Warwick*. truly (a) *Illustrated* by Sr. *William Dugdale*; who was Master of all the Advantages requisite for such a Performance: And no man can so well judge of the great Labour and Pains bestow'd on the bringing of this excellent Work (the Author's (b) Master-piece) to perfection, as he that has view'd the many (c) Volumes of Materials which he gather'd in order to the compiling of it. His great zeal against the Sacrilegious Destruction of some Religious Structures carry'd his Searches into every corner of the History that related to that Matter; and his early

(a) Fol. Lond. 1656. (b) Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 709. (c) In Museo Asmol. Oxon.

Inclination to the Study of Heraldry obliged him carefully to preserve whatever might be grateful (on that Head) to the Nobility and Gentry of the County. The History of the Earls of *Warwick* was long since written by *John Ross* or *Rouse*, a noted Antiquary ; who dy'd at *Warwick* (or *Guy's Cliff*, within a Mile of the Town) A. D. 1491. A Noble Manuscript Copy of this Book, with the Pictures of the several Earls, their Coats of Arms, &c. is now in the Archives of the Publick (a) Library at *Oxford*. *John Pitts* (b) makes him write four distinct Volumes of the Antiquities and History of *Warwick* : but this is all that more credible Enquirers could meet with. The Life of the Famous Earl *Guy* was first written by *Walter* of *Exeter* (a Dominican Friar) about the year 1301. There is a sort of Spaw-water at *Ilmington* in this County ; the History whereof is Publish'd by (c) *Sam. Derham*, an Ingenious Physician.

*Westmor-*  
*land.*

*WESTMORLAND.* Mr. *Tho Machel*, Rector of *Kirkbythore* in this County, has (with a great deal of Pains and good

(a) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Part. II. p. 77. (b) *J. Pitts*, p. 683. (c) 8vo. Lond. 1685.

Judg-



Judgment) collected its Antiquities : which, we hope, will ere long meet with so suitable an Encouragement as will oblige the Author to publish 'em. That Part of its Story which more nearly concerns the Nobility and Gentry, has been well preserv'd by Sr. *Daniel Fleming* of *Rydale Knt.* who has thereby done his own ancient Family a great deal of Right, and has also approv'd himself an Eminent Benefactor to those of his Neighbours.

*WILTSHIRE.* *John Aubrey Esq; Wilts.* (Fellow of the Royal Society, and a Person well vers'd in our *British* and *English* Antiquities) has laid the Foundation of the History and Antiquities of this County : but designs to leave the finishing part, I think, to (a) Mr. *Tanner* ; Whose extraordinary Proficiency in these Studies will quickly be made known to the World. The Monument of *Stonehenge* in *Wiltshire* has engaged several Antiquaries in disputing the Original of so Famous and Admirable a Structure ; and they have advanc'd almost as many different Opinions about it. Mr. *Samms* (b)

---

(a) Vid. *Camd. Britan.* N. E. p. 107. (b) *Samms. Britan.* p. 395.

in a particular Treatise, endeavours to fetch its Original from the *Phœnicians*, his only Darlings; and clears the point as fairly as he does all the rest wherein he's singular. Mr. *Inigo Jones* (King *James* the First's Learned Architect) believes it to be a (a) *Roman* Temple; and strongly prove that the Fabrick is of the *Tuscan* Order. His Scheme, however false in it self, is also learnedly defended by (b) Mr. *Webb*, his Son-in-Law. Mr. (c) *Aubrey* and others think they can evidently prove 'tis *British*; and (d) Dr. *Charlton* is very sure that 'twas erected by the *Danes*. No Author, that hitherto has consider'd it, has so much as dream'd of its being a *Saxon* Monument: And yet (if the true old Writing of the Name be *Stan-Hengeſt*, as the (e) *Monasticon* seems to tell us) I cannot see why that people may not have as just a Title as any to the Honour of it. Possibly the (f) MS. Treatise that is said to be written, on this subject, by *Joh. Gibbons*, may place it here.

---

(a) Stone-henge Restor'd, Fol. Lond. 1658. (b) Vindicat. of Stone-h. Rest. ib. 1665. (c) Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 109. (d) Stone-henge Restor'd to the *Danes*, Fol. Lond. (e) Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 97. (f) Vid. Præf. ad Edit. Nov. *Camd.*

**WORCESTERSHIRE.** There is now *Worcester* a large MS. Description of this County *ster*. in the hands of *Tho. Abingdon* Esq; written by his Grand-father, an Able and Industrious Antiquary : wherein, if there be any Defects, they may be supply'd by a present Prebendary of the Church of *Worcester*, who (when his modesty will give him leave) can effectually complete such a Work.

**TORKSHIRE.** There are some Col- *Tork*. lections in (a) Sir *John Cotton's* Library relating to this County, gather'd by one *Tho. Talbot*; who was some time Clerk of the Records in the Tower, and was alive (b) A. D. 1580. These, and whatever else looks this way, we must believe to have been long since seen and perus'd by *Dr. Nath. Johnston* of *Pomfret*; who (as he saies) has spent thirty years in amassing together Materials for the Illustrating the Antiquities and Natural History of *Torkshire*. In the former of these he intends to write after Sir *William Dugdale's* Copy, and in the latter after *Dr. Plott's*; and to finish the whole

(a) Vespasian, D. 21. (b) Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 88.

in five Volumes. I am pretty well as-  
sur'd that he is not yet (as (a) Mr. Wood  
was inform'd) *weary of the Work*: but  
that, tho' some late troubles have ren-  
der'd him unable to finish it so soon as  
he design'd, he is every day doing some-  
thing at it. *H. Keep* (mention'd before  
in *Middlesex*) is (b) reported to have  
made some Collections towards the An-  
tiquities of the City of *York*; and Sir  
*Thomas Widdrington* (sometime Recorder  
there) did certainly make a very great  
Progress in a learned and exact Descrip-  
tion of it. Some distast, given him by  
the Citizens, obstructed his allowing of  
his Papers to be publish'd; and they are  
now (I am told) *sub sigillo*, in the Cust-  
ody of Mr. *Fairfax* of *Menston*. A lean  
Catalogue of the Mayors, Sheriffs, &c.  
(from the Reign of *Edward* the First, to  
the year 1664) is publish'd by their late  
Recorder (c) *Hildyard*: And some  
Learned Observations on a *Roman* Wall  
and Multangular Tower, in that City,  
have been made by (d) *M. Lister*. The  
Tower of *St. Mary's* in *York* was the  
best furnish'd with ancient Charters and  
Records of any Place in the North of

(a) *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. p. 699. (b) *Id. ib.* p. 623.  
(c) 8<sup>o</sup> *Lond.* 1665. (d) *Philos. Transact.* Num. 145.

England, as appears from the many Transcripts which are thence Inserted in the two first Volumes of the (a) *Monasticon*: But the barbarous Rage of our late Days of Rebellion laid it and them in Ashes. Mr. *Dodsworth* happily copy'd all or most of 'em before those Times of Destruction came upon us; and his large Collections were afterwards as happily deposited in *Bodley's* Library, where they now remain. The *Registrum Feodorum de* Richmondshire is quoted both by. (b) Mr. *Camden* and (c) Sir *William Dugdale*. It seems to be the same which is cited by (d) Mr. *Selden*, under the Name of an old Genealogy of the Earls of *Richmond*. The Parish of *Leedes* will shortly be describ'd, and have its Antiquities Publish'd, by my Ingenious and Industrious Friend Mr. *R. Thoresby*. The Spaw-waters in *Torkshire* have occasion'd the publishing of several Learned and Ingenious Treatises on that Subject. *Knaresbrough* is

---

(a) Tom. I. p. 386, 393, 394, 395, 399, 427, 496, 497, 498, 501, 510, 554, 565, 587, 599, 661, 758, 776, 778, 798, 799, 827, 834, &c. Tom. II. p. 35, 97, 98, 99, 104, 148, 151, 153, 166, 192, 348, 350, 369, 371, 402, 556, 557, 798, 808, 820, 824, 936, 999. (b) Britan. in Richmondsh. (c) *Monast. Angl.* Tom. I. p. 877. (d) *Præf. ad 10 Script.*

particularly oblig'd to *Mich. Stanhop's* (a) *Knaresbrough-Spaw*; to Dr. *Edm. Dean's* (b) *Spadacrene Anglica*; and to Dr. (c) *French's Torkshire-Spaw*.

Dr. *Wittie's Scarborough-Spaw* (publish'd both in (d) *English* and (e) *Latin*) met not with so much quiet as the three former; being briskly encounter'd by two several Champions. The first that engaged it was *W. Simpson*, in his *Hydrologia Chymica*; to which the Doctor made a sharp Reply under the Title of *Pyrologia* (f) *Mimica*. His next Opposer was Dr. *Tonstall*, who wrote (g) *Scarborough-Spaw Spagirically Anatomiz'd; together with a New-years-Gift for Dr. Wittie*: but whether he was ever vouchsafed any Answer I know not.

The Reader may expect a further Account of the Affairs of our several Counties from those that have treated of the History of our Cathedrals and Monasteries; and whatever Writers fall under those Heads will be remember'd (b) elsewhere.

---

(a) 8°. Lond. 1632. (b) 8°. Lond. 1626. (c) 8° ib. 1652. (d) 8° ibid. 1660. (e) 8° Lond. 1678. (f) 8° Lond. 1669. (g) 8° Lond. 1672. (b) Chh. 9. and 10.

## C H A P. III.

*Of the Histories that relate to the Times of the old Britains and Romans.*

**T**IS a very discouraging Censure which Sir *William Temple* passes upon all the Accounts given us of the Affairs of this Island, before the *Romans* came and Invaded it. *The Tales* (says (a) he) *we have of what pass'd before Cæsar's Time, of Brute and his Trojans, of many Adventures and Successions, are cover'd with the Rust of Time, or Involv'd in the Vanity of Fables or pretended Traditions; which seem to all Men obscure or uncertain, but to me forged at pleasure by the Wit or Folly of their first Authors, and not to be regarded.* And (b) again; *I know few ancient Authors upon this Subject [of the British History] worth the pains of perusal, and of Dividing or Refining so little Gold out of so much coarse Oar, or from so much Dross.* But some

---

(a) *Introduct. to the Hist. of Eng.* p. 19. (b) *Ib.* p. 31.

other Inferiour People may think this worth their pains; since all Men are not born to be Ambassadors: And, accordingly, we are told of a very (a) Eminent Antiquary who has thought fit to give his Labours in this kind the Title of *Aurum ex Stercore*. There's a deal of Servile Drudgery requir'd to the Discovery of these Riches, and such as every Body will not stoop to: For few Statesmen and Courtiers (as one is lately said to have observ'd in his own Case) care for Travelling in *Ireland*, or *Wales*, purely to learn the Language.

*Records  
lost.*

A diligent Enquirer into our old *British* Antiquities would rather observe (with Industrious (b) *Leland*) that the poor *Britains*, being harass'd by those *Roman* Conquerours with continual Wars, could neither have leisure nor thought for the penning of a Regular History: and that afterwards their Back-Friends, the *Saxons*, were (for a good while) an Illiterate Generation; and minded nothing but Killing and taking Possession. So that 'tis a wonder that even so much remains of the Story of those Times as

(a) R. Talbot. Vid. Athen. Oxon. Par. I. p. 88.  
(b) Assert. Arth. Fol. 25. b.



the sorry Fragment of *Gildas*; who appears to have written in such a Conflernation, that what he has left us looks more like the Declamation of an Orator, hired to expose the miserable Wretches, than any Historical Account of their Sufferings. Besides, 'tis not to be imagin'd but another long and calamitous War (with the *Picts* and *Saxons* afterwards) that demolish'd their Churches as well as Libraries, would sweep away even the very Ruines of Religion and Learning. Some have thought that there are considerable Reliques of the *British* History among the Refugees of *Britany* in *France*; and that they have Manuscripts of much elder Dates than the Lives of some ancient Saints, which have been had from thence. We are sure there are many such Books, of a very great Age, that still remain in *Wales*; a good Collection whereof was lately made by a notable Antiquary, Mr. *Maurice* of *Kevn y braich* in *Denbighshire*, and is now (as I am inform'd) fallen into the hands of Sir *William Williams*.

But 'twill be to no purpose for a Man *Lan-*  
to seek out these Venerable Remnants, un- *guage.*  
less

less he be able to understand the meaning of what he meets with; and therefore 'tis requisite that our Antiquary furnish himself with a competent skill in the *British*, or *Welsh* Language. The thing will be of no great Difficulty, if the ancient Tongue be so far perish'd, that (as Dr. *Bernard* has (a) observ'd) the words in Dr. *Davies's* Dictionary are one half *Latin*, a Quarter *English*, and onely another quarter *Welsh*: But I dare not promise that this will be found to be a true and punctual Account. Mr. *Edward Llwyd* (who took the pains to examine into the matter) says, there are about 10000 Words in that Dictionary; whereof 1500 are indeed like the *Latin*, and 200 like the *English*: So that not a sixth part can be so much as suspected to be *Latin*, nor a fortieth *English*. For, tho' the *Welshmen* grant 1500 words to be like the *Latin*, yet they will not allow that their Original is owing to that Language; since many of 'em are also used (in the like signification) by other Nations, who are confess'd to have borrow'd none from thence. Mr. *Sheringham* takes (b) notice that *Brutus*, coming from I-

---

(a) In Epist. ad G. *Hicetium*, in fine Gramm. Anglo-sax. (b) De Angl. Orig. p. 108, 109, &c.

*taly* (which I do as verily believe as that *Romulus* came from *Mars* and *Rhea Sylvia*) must necessarily have had a Language near-a-kin to what was spoken there; and that hence are so many words in the *Welsh* which look like the *Roman*, and not from the Corruption of it by the Conquering *Romans* afterwards. *Tacitus* himself (a) confesses the *Britains* zealously kept their Language unmix'd: And Dr. *Davies* (b) says, their old Laws expressly forbid the *Bards* to introduce any new words into their Rhimes. Mr. *Sheringham* further observes that the *Britains* have many words nearly related to such old *Latin* ones as were grown obsolete even before *Cæsar's* time; and that many of the *Roman* Proper Names may be handsomly deriv'd from the *British* Tongue, which have no Foundation in the Modern *Latin*. As to that part of the Language which Dr. *Bernard* invidiously tells them they owe (*Domini Anglis*) to their Masters, the *Saxons*, Mr. *Lhwyd* will not allow that they are so indebted for one Moyety of the 200 words observ'd to agree in Sound and Signification with the *English*; since a-

---

(a) In Vit. Agric. Cap. 21. (b) In Præfat. ad Gram. Brit.

bove half of 'em are found in the *Armo-  
rican* Vocabulary, publish'd by (a) *Ivon  
Quillivere*. Now, 'tis certain the *Britains*  
went hence to *Armorica* in the Year 384,  
whereas the *Saxons* came not in before 450.

Gram-  
mars.

If then our *English* Antiquary be not  
a Native of *Wales*, 'tis indispensably ne-  
cessary that (to compleat himself in this  
Study) he gain a good acquaintance  
with the *Welsh* Tongue; which he may  
pretty readily do with the Assistance of  
such Grammars as have been compos'd  
for that purpose. The first of these was  
publish'd by *W. Salesbury*, sometime a  
Member of *Lincoln's Inn*, under the  
Title of (b) *A plain and familiar Intro-  
duction, teaching how to pronounce the  
Letters in the British Tongue, &c.* The  
next was *Sir Edward Stradling's*; which  
seems to have given occasion to (the  
Third) that of *J. Dav. Rhese*, printed  
(together with a large Preface by *H.  
Prichard*) by the (c) Name of *Cambro-  
Britannicæ Cymræcæve Lingvæ Institu-  
tiones & Rudimenta, &c. ad Intelligend.  
Biblia Sacra nuper in Cambro-Britan. Ser-  
monem eleganter versa.* The Fourth and

(a) 8°. Paris 1521. (b) 4°. Lond. 1550, & 1557.  
(c) Fol. Lond. 1592.

last was written by Dr. *Davies*, and bears the Title of (a) *Antiquæ Linguae Britannicæ, nunc communiter dictæ Cambro-Britannicæ, à suis Cymræcæ vel Cambricæ, ab aliis Wallicæ, Rudimenta, &c.*

There are also several Dictionaries *Dictiona-*  
 publish'd in that Language; which will *ries.*  
 all be of singular Use and Advantage to a true Antiquary of this Kingdom. *Will. Salesbury* (beforemention'd) compos'd one in *English* and *Welsh*; which was first privately presented to King *Henry* the Eighth (his very kind Patron) and afterwards (b) Printed. The Summ and Substance of this (as likewise what was afterwards written in the same kind by Bishop *Morgan*, *H. Salesbury*, *H. Perry* and *Tho. Williams*) was publish'd in Dr. *Joh. Davies's* most Elaborate Work, entitul'd, (c) *Antiquæ Linguae Britannicæ, &c. Dictionarium duplex*: A Book which shews its excellent Author to have been perfectly acquainted with all the Learned Languages as well as his own Mother Tongue. *John Leland* is also reported by *Pits*, to have written a *Dictionarium Britannico-Latinum*. But I

(a) 8°. Lond. 1621. (b) 4°. Lond. 1546. (c) Fol. Lond. 1638.

suspect

suspect there's no more grounds for such a Story than only this: *Leland* publish'd a *Latin* Poem upon the (a) Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King *Edward* the Sixth; and, taking occasion to use some hard words in it, added to it *Syllabus & Interpretatio Antiquarum Dictionum, quæ passim per Libellum Lectori occurrunt*. And this, I believe, is all the *Welsh* Dictionary that will be found of his Composure.

*Bards.*

With these Helps a Man may venture upon those most (b) Ancient and Authentick Writings of the old *Bards*; wherein he shall have exact Genealogies of all the *British* Kings and Princes up to *Brute*, and from thence to *Adam*. This very Account is given of those famous Songsters by *Lucan*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus Siculus* and *Am. Marcellinus*: (c) And almost all other History (among the *Chaldeans*, *Greeks* and *Romans*) had its first Foundation in Poetry. Whether he will find the Rules of their *Profodia* to agree with those that are laid down by Captain *Middleton* in his

(a) Genethliacon, &c. 4°. Lond. 1543. (b) Vid. Gyrald. Cambr. Descrip. Cambr. cap. 3. (c) Sheringham de Angl. Orig. p. 165.

(a) *Bardoniaeth*, or Art of *Welsh* Poetry, I know not: But how methodically they order'd their *TTLWYTHS*, or Tribes, (b) *Silas Taylour* has at large inform'd us. Nor were they content to preserve the Pedigrees of their own Princes and great Men, but were also so good-natur'd as to do the like Services for the *Saxons*. Thus we are told that *S. Benlanius* (who is sometimes quoted by the name of (c) *Samuel Britannus*, and liv'd about the Year 600) was a curious Enquirer into the Genealogies of many (d) *English* Families; some whereof he carry'd as high as the Flood. 'Twas customary to sing these Compo-fures in the presence of their Nobles, and at their chief Festivals and Solemnities. And, truly, if the Story of one of these *Bards* canting the Praises of King *Arthur* before *Henry II.* and giving a hint to the Monks of *Glassenbury* for the Discovery of that *British* King's Body, be fairly true (and have nothing of Legend in it) a very great regard is to be had to these Historical Ballads.

---

(a) 4°. Lond. 1593. (b) *Hist of Gavelk.* p. 20, 21, &c. (c) *J. Leland. Assert. Arth.* Fol. 11. a. (d) *J. Pitts*, p. 104. Vid. etiam *Uffer. Hist. Eccles.* p. 206.

*Merlyn.* Amongst these *Bards* is to be reckon'd their famous *Merlyn*; whose true Name (says (a) *Humph. Lhuid*) is *Merdbyn*, so called from *Caermarthen* [ *Mariduno* ] where he was born. This was so mighty a Man in his Time that our Writers have thought it convenient to split him into three. The first of these (God-father to the two following) they call *Merlinus Ambrosius*, or *Merdbyn Emrys*; who liv'd about the Year 480, and wrote several Prophetical Odes, turn'd into *Latin* Prose by *Jeoffrey of Monmouth*. The next is *Merlinus Caledonius*, who liv'd *A. D.* 570, wrote upon the same Subject with the former, and had the same Translator. The third is surnam'd *Avalonius*, who liv'd under King *Malgocunus* (they might as well have made him Secretary to *Joseph of Arimathea*, says our great (b) *Stillingfleet*; and yet my (c) Author goes gravely on, and affirms that he) was an eminent Antiquary, but seems to mix too many Fables with his true Story. They write this last indeed *Melchinus*, *Melkinus* and *Mewynus*, and make him to live some time before the latter *Merlyn*: But all

(a) Commentar. Fragm. Fol. 64. b. (b) Orig. Brit. p. 9. (c) *J. Pitt*, p. 97.



this is Stuff; and he's manifestly the same Man, or nothing. Soon after him came *Ambrosius Thalieffin*; whom *Bale* and *Pits* make to live in the days of King *Arthur*, and to record his Story. Sir *John Prise* (a) quotes a certain Ode of his call'd *Hannes Thalieffin*, or *Thalieffin's Errors*; which he says is to be seen in several of their old Manuscripts.

The most ancient *British* Historian *Gildas*, now extant is *Gildas*. For the Chronicle that bears the Name of *Brutus* mentions the (b) Legend of King *Lucius*, and is apparently a late contriv'd Piece; and (c) *Sylvius* is much of the same Authority with the Writings of (d) *Samothes*. This Gentleman has had the same Respect paid to his Memory that we have already noted of *Merlyn*: Since *Gildas Cambricus*, *Albanus* and *Badonicus*, are made (by the generality of our Writers) three several Persons. It does not well appear that there was ever more than one Historian of this Name, whatever they that (e) love to multiply Authors as well as Books, have said to the

(a) In Defens. Hist. Brit. (b) *Ufferii* Hist. Eccles. p. 72. (c) *J. Pits*, p. 86. (d) *Bale*, Cent. I. Cap. 1. (e) *Stillingsf.* Orig. Brit. p. 209.

contrary: And therefore (notwithstanding Archbishop (a) *Usher's* great Authority on the other side) I shall venture to consider him in a single Capacity. He was Monk of *Bangor*, about the middle of the Sixth Century; a sorrowful Spectator of the Miseries and almost utter Ruine of his Country-men, by a People under whose Banners they hop'd for Peace. His Life is written at large by (b) *Caradoc* of *Lancarvan*; and by an Anonymous Author, publish'd by (c) *John à Bosco*. His lamentable History *De Excidio Britanniae* is all that's printed of his Writing; and perhaps all that is any where extant. *Bale*, *Pits* and others, reckon up some other Matters whereof they make this *Gildas Badonicus* (as they distinguish him) to be the Author: But Archbishop *Usher* is peremptory in it, that this is the (d) *Vnicum quod restat Opusculum*; for he makes it and the Epistle to be all one thing. It was first Publish'd and Dedicated to Bishop *Tunstall*, by (e) *Polydore Virgil*; whose imperfect and corrupt

(a) Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 237. (b) *Stillingsf.* Orig. Brit. p. 207. *Usher*. Hist. Eccles. p. 237, 250. (c) In Biblioth. Flor. (d) Hist. Eccles. p. 278, 279. (e) 8°. Lond. 1625.

Copy was Reprinted in the (a) *Bibliotheca Patrum*. Afterwards there was another Edition of it by *John Josseline*; who made use of another Manuscript, but not much more correct than the former: The latest and best is that we have from (b) *Dr. Gale*; who had the advantage of a more ancient and much better Copy than either of the two former had seen. If he did write any thing more, 'tis now lost. *Leland* is mighty desirous to believe that there is somewhere such a Treatise as his *Cambreis* in Verse; that 'twas stollen and carry'd into (c) *Italy*; and that the Poet *Gildas* and the Historian were (d) two several Persons. But 'tis now fear'd we shall never meet with any other Poetical Treatise, bearing his Name, save only that which *Leland* himself calls *Gildas fictitius*; and which Archbishop *Usher* frequently quotes by the Name of (e) *Pseudo-Gildas*. His Book *De Victoria Ambrosii* is of the same (f) base metal; out of which have been coin'd *John Pitt's Regum Britannorum Historia*; *De*

(a) Fol. Paris. 1610. Tom. V. Col. 477. (b) Hist. Brit. Tom. I. Tract. 1. (c) Assert. Arth. Fol. 32. b. (d) Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voce *Britannia*. (e) Hist. Eccles. p. 27, 30, 37. (f) Ib. p. 12.

*primis Insulæ Incolis; Lites Luddi & Nennii, &c.*

*Nennius.* The next *British* Historian of Note is *Nennius*. The first of this Name that is said to have taken care of the Antiquities of his Country, was (if we are not impos'd on) Son to King *Helius*, and Brother to *Ludd* and *Cassibelane*; who had the Honour to die of a wound given him by *Julius Cæsar*'s own hand. 'Twas he, they (a) say, who first wrote a Book of the *British* History in his own Tongue; which was afterwards translated into *Latin* by his Namesake, Abbot of *Bangor*. This same Abbot *Nennius* is generally suppos'd to be one of the Fifty Monks that were so wise as to skulk at *Chester*, when 1200 of their Brethren fell a Sacrifice to the Pride of *Augustine*, the first Planter of the *Romish* Principles and Practices in our Isle? and to have flourish'd about the Year 620. Which will not agree with what is attested by himself in the best Copies of his (b) Book, that he wrote *A. D.* 858. *Anno* 24°. *Mervini Regis*. He is said to have left behind him several Treatises;

(a) *Bale* Cent. I. Cap. 15. & 59. Edit. 1. (b) *Vid. Usser. Hist. Eccl. p.* 217. & Edit *Galei*, p. 93.

where-

whereof all that's publish'd is his (a) *Historia Britonum*. This is the same Book that *Bale* and *Pits* have register'd under the *Style* of *Eulogium Britannicæ*; and the only piece that must answer for what those Gentlemen mention by the Titles of his *Collectiones Historiarum*; *Antiquitates Britannicæ*; *Chronicon*, &c. In most of the MS. Copies it is erroneously (b) ascrib'd to *Gildas*. This History says nothing of the other brave *Nennius*, abovemention'd; whom later Commentators have made so great in Story. I am of Opinion that the Contrivance of this Hero is one of the best things in all *Jeoffrey of Monmouth's Romance*. It looks like a gratefull Acknowledgment to the Person that had oblig'd him (or his Author) with the ground-work of his whole Fabrick: to whom he could not pay a more decent Complement than by making him Godfather to one of his chief Knights Errant.

Next after *Nennius*, follow *Hoel Dha's* *Hoel Dha's* Laws; which were enacted about the middle of the Tenth Century; whereof

(a) Dr. Gale's Hist. Brit. p. 93. (b) Vid. *Ufferii* Hist. Eccles. p. 107. & *J. Leland*, Assert. Arth. Fol. 3. b.

those that relate to Ecclesiastical Affairs have been publish'd by (a) Sir *Henry Spelman*. Of these there are (b) several Copies, both in *Welsh* and *Latin*, still extant; among which a very old one (written on Parchment) in *Jesus College* at *Oxford*. The Preface to this last will not allow that King *Hoel* abrogated (as Mr. *Camden* (c) says he did) all the Laws of his Ancestors; but expressly tells us, that (d) *according to the Advice of his Council, some of the ancient Laws he retain'd, others he corrected, and some he quite disannull'd, appointing others in their stead*. Dr. *Powell* will not agree that any new Statutes were ordain'd by this King (e): But that his Commissioners (according to the Powers given them) retain'd only those ancient Laws that were good and usefull, explain'd the Ambiguous, and abrogated the Superfluous. For, we are to know that (full fourteen hundred years before *Hoel's* Time) the *Britains* had a whole Body of Muncipal Laws, enacted by King

---

(a) Concil. Tom. I. p. 408. (b) Vid. *Humph. Llwyd. id. Comment. Brit. Frag. Fol. 53. a. & Hen. Spelm. Gloss. in voce Adelingus & Lex.* (c) Brit. in *Carmar. denst.* (d) *Observat. Ed. Llwyd in novam Edit. Camd. p. 625.* (e) In *Additament. ad Hist. Cambr.*

(a) *Dunwallo Molmutius*; which were soon afterwards enlarg'd by Queen *Martia*. All these, says *Bale*, were translated into *Latin* by *Gildas*; and into *Saxon* by King *Ælfred*. Nay, some wise Writers will needs affirm, that a certain part of our *English Saxon* Laws, which they call *Lex Merciorum*, had its Denomination from these *Leges Martiæ*: and this childish Fancy has been embrac'd by several of our (b) grave and ancient Historians. Others think it improbable that so great a Prince as King *Ælfred* should ever trouble his Head with Translating any of the Laws either of *Molmutius* or *Martia*; who were only Antiquated Legislators among his Enemies, and Heathens. But (since the *Britains*, as *Asserius* and others tell us, voluntarily submitted to him) it seems as wise in Him to give them their own Laws in his Language, as 'twas in *William* the Conquerour to grant us the *Saxon* Laws in *French*. Many of 'em (we have already been told) were abolish'd even by the *Britains* themselves, after they became Christians: But Mr. *Sheringham* thinks 'tis evident from several Law-Terms

---

(a) *Bale* (Edit. I.) Cent. I. Cap. 8. & 10. (b) Vid. R. Higden. Lib. I. cap. 50. & Hist. Journ. p. 18.

(such as (a) *Murder, Denizon, Rout, &c.*) which are purely *British*, that some of them were taken into the Body of our *English* Laws. *Hoel's* are said to have been first Translated into *Latin* by (a Gentleman with a very hard Name) *Blegabride* (b) *Languauride*, Doctor of Laws and Archdeacon of *Landaff*, in the year 914. which, if the *British* History do not misinform us, was about 26 years before that King began his Reign. There is lately come to my hands a *Latin* MS Copy (in Parchment) of these Laws; in the end whereof (in a later hand) is written: *Istum Librum Tho. Powel Joanni Da. Rhæſo Med. Doctori dono dedit menſe Auguſto 1600.*

Uncer-

tain Au-  
thors.

And these, I think, are all the *British* Historical Writers that liv'd before the Norman Conquest; whose Books are now to be met with in any of our *English* Libraries. I know not how to direct the Reader to seek for the Histories of *Elbodus* or (c) *Elvodugus* (for they are both the same Man) from whom *Nennius* is made to borrow a good part of what we now have under his Name; nor for

(a) Shering. de Orig. Gentis Angl. p. 125, 126.  
(b) Bale, Cent. 2. Cap. 23. (c) J. Pitt, p. 103, 105.  
those



those of (a) *Worgresius* and *Mawornus*, Abbot and Monk of *Glassenbury*; nor for the Genealogies drawn up, by the Famous *Bard* in King *Edgar's* daies; (b) *Saliphilax*. When these are retriev'd, I would have them all carefully bound up with the *Deflorationes Historiæ Britannicæ*; which (as *Jo. (c) Caius* has learnedly prov'd from *Stow* and *Languet*) were written by King *Gurguntius* about 370 years before Christ. The *Welsh* MS. cited frequently in *Camden's Britannia*, by the name of *Triades*, seems not to carry Age enough to come within this Class. 'Tis the same, I suppose, which he (d) elsewhere calls the *British old Book of Triplicities*; running all upon the number three, as appears from his Quotation out of it: *Welshmen love Fire, Salt and Drink; Frenchmen Women, Weapons and Horses; Englishmen Good cheer, Lands and Traffick.*

We are not to expect any such *Assistance* for the ascertaining the History of these Times, as *After-Ages* afford us, from *Charters, Letters Patents, &c.* And yet 'tis too forward an Assertion to say

(a) *J. Pitts* p. 107. (b) *Id.* p. 175. (c) *De Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1.* (d) *Camd. Remains*, Edit. 1614 p. 17.

there

there were no such things in the days of our *British* Kings, if all be true that (a) *Leland* tells us of King *Arthur's* Seal: But I am not, I confess, so much in Love with that Venerable Relique as he seems to have been. It might indeed be brought (as he guesses) from *Glassenbury*; where I do believe 'twas hung at a forg'd Charter by some Monk, who was a better Mechanick than Antiquary. The Inscription easily discovers the Cheat: *PATRICIUS ARTURIUS BRITANNIÆ, GALLIÆ, GERMANIÆ, DACIÆ IMPERATOR*. He is certainly call'd *Patricius* here (and no where else) out of the abundant Respect that Monastery had for their Guardian, Saint *Patrick*; and not, as *Leland* fancies, upon any Account of a *Roman* Fashion.

*Coins.*

Another Help is here wanting, which exceedingly Conduces towards the Illustrating the Antiquities of other Nations; and that is the Light that is often gain'd from the Impresses and Inscriptions upon their old Coins and Medals. The money used here in (b) *Cæsar's* Time was nothing more than Iron Rings and shapeless pieces of Brass: nor does it well ap-

(a) *Assert. Arth. fol. 12, 13, &c.* (b) *Commentar. lib. 5.*

pear that ever afterwards their Kings brought in any of another sort. *Camden* (a) says he could not learn that, after their retirement into *Wales*, they had any such thing among them: none of the Learned Men of that Principality having yet been able to produce so much as one piece of *British* Coin, found either in *Wales* or any where else. And, is it likely that a Royalty of this Nature ( of so great Benefit to their Subjects , as well as Honour to themselves ) would have been laid aside by the *Cambrian* Princes, if formerly enjoy'd by any of their Ancestors ? *J.* (b) *Leland* tells us he never (in all his Travels, throughout the whole Kingdom of *England* ) could meet with one *British* Coin, among the many Millions of those of the *Romans* found in this Nation. And the Reason, he says, was, because (as he proves out of (c) *Gildas* ) the *Romans* would not allow any of our Metal to be stamp'd with any other Image or Superscription, save only that of *Cæsar's*, that is, some of their own Emperours. However, we now have several ancient Coins in our publick and

---

(a) Remains p. m. 199. 200. (b) Comment. in Cygn: Cant. voce *Britannia*. (c) Vid. Hist. *Gilda*, §. 5.

private Libraries, which are generally reputed to be *British* : tho'tis very hard to determine in what Age of the World they were minted. My very Learned and Ingenious Friend Mr. *Lwyd* believes that, before the coming in of the *Romans*, they had Gold Coins of their own ; because there have been frequently found (both in *England* and *Wales*) thick pieces of that Metal, hollow'd on one side, with variety of unintelligible Marks and Characters upon them. These, he is sure, cannot be ascrib'd either to the *Romans*, *Saxons* or *Danes* ; and therefore 'tis reasonable we should conclude them to be *British*. And the Reason why he thinks they were coin'd before the *Romans* came, is this : If the *Britains* had learn'd the Art from them, they would (tho' never so inartificially) have endeavour'd to imitate their manner of Coining ; and, in all likelyhood, have added Letters and the Head of their Kings. Here's a fair and probable opinion against the expresse Testimony of *Julius Cæsar* ; who could hardly be impos'd on in this part of the Account he gives of our Isle. *Camden* (a) rather

---

(a) Remains p. m. 199.

thinks

thinks that, after the Arrival of the *Romans*, the *Britains* first began to imitate them in their Coining of both Gold and Copper : But his Stories of *Cunobeline* and Queen *Brundvica*, are much of a piece with those of Doctor (a) *Plott's Prasutagus* ; all of 'em liable to very just and (to me) unanswerable Objections. For my own part , I am of Opinion, that never any of the *British Kings* did Coin Money : But that even their Tribute-Money (like the *Dane-Gelt* and *Peterpence* afterwards) was the ordinary Current Coin ; which was brought in (or minted here) by the *Romans* themselves, as long as this Island continu'd a Province. The most (if not all) of the foremention'd pieces, which are not Counterfeits, I take to be *Amulets* ; whereof *Tho. (b) Bartholine* gives this sensible Account : *Habuerunt Veteres in Paganismo res quasdam portatiles, ex Argento vel Auro factas, Imaginibus Deorum, facie humani Expressorum signatas, quibus Futurorum Cognitionem explorabant, & quarum possessione felices se & quodam quasi Numinis præsidio tutos judicabant.* These were in use among the *Romans* a good while (c) after they

(a) Nat. Hist. of Oxfordsh. cap. 10. (b) Antiq. Dan. p. 466. (c) Vid. *Spartian.* in *Caracal.*

came into *Britain*: and the *Amula* (from whence they had their Name) was a little drinking (a) Cup, most probably of this very Fashion. If any man dislikes my Conjecture, I am willing Sir *John Pettus* should Umpire the matter between us; and his Supposition (that *Coin* is an (b) Abstract of *Coynobeline*, who first coin'd Money at *Malden*) will for ever decide the Controversie.

GEOF.  
FREY  
of Mon-  
mouth.

After the Conquest, The first man that attempted the Writing of the old *British* History was *Geoffery* Archdeacon of *Monmouth*; and he did it to some purpose. This Author liv'd under King (c) *Stephen*, about the year 1150. He had a peculiar fancy for Stories surmounting all ordinary Faith: which inclin'd him to pitch upon King *Arthur's* feats of Chivalry, and *Merlyn's* Prophecies, as proper subjects for his Pen. But his most famous piece is his *Chronicon sive Historia Britonum*; which has taken so well as to have had several (d) Impressions. In this he has given a perfect Genealogy of

---

(a) Cœl. Rhodig. Antiq. Le&t. lib. 27. cap. 27.  
(b) Gloss. ad Flet. Min. voce *Coin*. (c) *J. Pitts*, p. 217.  
(d) Apud *J. Badius* A.D. 1508. & *Hydelb.* 1587, &c.

the Kings of *Britain* from the Days of *Brutus* : wherein we have an Exact Register of above Seventy glorious Monarchs that rul'd this Island, before ever *Julius Cæsar* had the good fortune to be acquainted with it. The first stone of this fair Fabrick was laid by *Nennius* : but the Superstructure is all Fire-new, and purely his own. They that are concern'd for the Credit of this Historian tell us, that he had no further hand in the Work, than only to translate an ancient *Welsh* History brought out of *Britany* in *France* by *Walter Calenius*, Archdeacon of *Oxford* ; who was himself an eminent Antiquary, and added a (a) Supplement to the Book. The Translation of the whole he committed to the care of his Friend *Geoffry* ; who (says (b) *Matt. Paris*) approv'd himself *Interpres verus*. And there I am willing to let the matter rest. The Translator might have employ'd his time better, yet may be an honest man : But the Author (whoever he was) has basely impos'd upon the World, and was certainly something of another Nature. The best defence that

---

(a) *J. Pitt*, p. 198. (b) *Ad An.* 1151.

can be made for it is that which was written by Sir *John Priſe*; and is publiſh'd under the Title of (a) *Hiſtoriæ Britannicæ Deſenſio*: to which ſomething further is added by (b) Mr. *Sherringham* (if it could be help'd) to part with any thing of an old Story that looks gay, and is but even tolerably well contriv'd. *As to the regard* (ſays the ingenious Mr. (c) *Lhwyd*) *due to this Hiſtory in general, the judicious Reader may conſult Dr. Powel's Epistle (d) De Britannicâ Hiſtoriâ rectè Intellegendâ; and Dr. Davies's Preface to his Britiſh Lexicon; and balance them with the Arguments and Authority of thoſe that wholly reject them.* I am not for wholly rejecting all that's contained in that Hiſtory; believing there is ſomewhat of Truth in it, under a mighty heap of Monkish Forgeries: But, for the main, I am of (e) *Camden's* Judgment; and I hope my Friend will allow me to think the *Arguments and Authority* of that *Writer* and common Senſe to be as weighty (in theſe Matters) as thoſe of the two greateſt Doctors in Chriſten-

(a) 4to. Lond. 1573. (b) De Orig. Gentis Angl. p. 124. ad 134. (c) Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 603. (d) In calce Editionis ſuz *Pont. Virun.* (e) Britan. in *Monmouthſh.*



dom. *Ponticus Virunnius*, an *Italian*;  
(a) Epitomiz'd it; and indeed 'tis of a  
Complexion fitter for the Air of *Italy*  
than *England*.

Cotemporary with this *Jeoffrey* was *Carado-*  
*Caradocus* Monk of *Lancarvan*; who *cus Lan-*  
contented himself with the Writing of a *carvensis*.  
History of the Petty Kings of *Wales*, af-  
ter they were driven into that Corner  
of the Island by the *Saxons*. This Hi-  
story (which was written originally in  
*Latin*, and brought as low as the Year  
1156, by its Author) was afterwards  
translated into *English* by *Humphrey*  
*Lbuid*; and enlarg'd and publish'd by  
(b) Dr. *Powel*. There are three MSS.  
of good note, mention'd by (c) Arch-  
bishop *Usher*, which seem to reach  
much higher than *Caradocus* pretends to  
go; all which I guess to have been  
written about the same Time. The first  
is in *Welsh*, in Sir *John Cotton's* Library;  
reported to be the same that was tran-  
slated by *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*. The  
Second is in old *English* by one *Lazimon*;  
and the Third (as I take it) in *Latin*,  
by *Geraldus Cornubiensis*.

(a) 8°. Lond. 1585. curante D. *Powel*. (b) 4°. Lond.  
1584. (c) Hist. Eccl. Brit. p. 29, 31.

*K. Ar-  
thur.*

King *Arthur*, and his Knights of the Round Table, made so considerable a Figure in the *British* History, that many Learned Men have been at a great deal of Trouble to clear up that Prince's Title, and to secure that part of *Jeofrey's* Story, whatever Fate might attend the Rest. The first Stickler (against *Will. Neubrigensis*, &c.) was one *Grey*, the suppos'd Author of *Scalechronicon*; whom (a) *Pitts* calls *John*, and says, he was Bishop of *Norwich* and Elect of *Canterbury*, and that he dy'd A. D. 1217. Bishop (b) *Jewel* calls him *Thomas*. About two hundred Years after him, *Tho. Matory* (a *Welsh* Gentleman) wrote King *Arthur's* Story in *English*; a Book that is, in our Days, often sold by the Ballad-singers with the like Authentick Records of *Guy of Warwick* and *Bevis of Southampton*. But, about the middle of the last Century, his chief Champions appear'd on the Stage; in defence of him against *Polydore Virgil's* fierce attack. These were (c) Sir *John Prise* and (d) Mr. *Leland*; the latter

(a) *J. Pitts*, p. 680. (b) *Def Apolog.* Par. I. p. 11.  
(c) *Hist. Brit. Def.* 4°. Lond. 1573. (d) *Affert. Regis Arth.* 4°. Lond. 1544.

whereof

whereof was as able as any Man alive to give the Story all the Light which the Kingdom could afford it. And yet his Treatise is the most liable to Exception of any thing he ever publish'd. Many of the Authors he quotes are only *Jeoffrey of Monmouth's Echoes*; others come not up to the Question; and some are too Modern. These, and more Objections are rais'd against this History by our most Learned Bishop (a) *Stillington*; who nevertheless confesses that he has sufficiently prov'd that there was such a Prince. So that, it seems, there is something of (b) *plain Stuff in the Story*; whatever *Imbroydery may be Introduced by the Spanish vein of Romancing*. *Arth. Kelton's Chronicle of the* (c) *Brutes*, and *H. (d) Lyte's Records*, &c. are such Whimsical and Imperfect Pieces as not to deserve the being nam'd with the last mention'd Authors; tho' they treat much on the same Subject.

---

(a) Orig. Brit. p. 339, &c. (b) Sir W. Temple's Introd. p. 51, 52, 53. (c) 8°. Lond. 1547. (d) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 293.

R. Vaughan.

After King *Charles* the Second's Restoration, Mr. *Robert Vaughan* (a Learned Gentleman of *Meryonidshire*) publish'd his (a) *British Antiquities Reviv'd*; wherein are a great many very pretty Remarks and Discoveries. The Author, it appears, was well known to Archbishop (b) *Usher*; by whom he was much countenanc'd and encourag'd in these Studies. In one of his Letters to that renown'd Primate, he says, he had now finish'd his *Annals of Wales*; which he then sent to be perus'd by his Grace, and to receive his Approbation (if worthy of it) for the Press. What became of that Work, I cannot tell: but it has not yet appear'd so publickly as the Author (it seems) long since intended it should. His Executors owe him and us the Justice of sending abroad whatever they have of his that's compleat: For he left also behind him a large Collection of other Manuscript Papers, relating to the same Subject; which were sometime in the Possession of *Sir William Williams*.

---

(a) 4° Oxon. 1662. (b) See Archbishop. *Usher's* Letters, p. 261, 270, &c.

After

After him came forth *Aylet Sammes* *A. Sam.* with his (a) *Britannia Antiqua Illustrata*; wherein he fetches the Original of the *British* Customs, Religion and Laws, from the *Phœnicians*. This Conceit (which is all that looks new in his Book) is wholly borrow'd from *Bochartus*; as is his long Discourse of the Off-spring of the *Saxons*, from *Sheringham*. As for his own part, 'tis visible he equally understood the *Phœnician*, *British*, *Gothick*, *Saxon*, and *Islandic* Languages; and, if left to himself, could as easily have brought the *Britains* from *New Spain*, and the *Saxons* from *Madagascar*. Upon the first publishing of this Book, Mr. *Oldenburg* (Secretary to the Royal Society) gave a very obliging (b) Character both of the Work and its Author: who (by what the (c) *Oxford* Antiquary has since told us) was every way unworthy of such a Complement. Whether his Uncle or himself was the true Author of what he was pleas'd to publish under his own Name, is not

(a) Fol. Lond. 1676. (b) *Philos. Transact.* Num. 124. p. 596. (c) *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. II. p. 879.

worth our while to enquire. But, if we believe Mr. *Wood* that *Aylet* had *never so much as heard of* John Leland before the Year 1677, he's the most unaccountable and ridiculous Plagiary and Buffoon that ever had his Name in the Title Page of any Book whatever. For that which he pretends to be his, was Printed the Year before; and (in the Preface to it) we are told, that 'twas *John Leland's* asserting, that the main Body of the *Welsh* Language consisted of *Hebrew* and *Greek* words, which first put the Author upon his search into the Stories of the *Phœnician* Voyages. So that, it's very probable that good Master *Sammes* never read so much as the Preface to his Book: Or else, either he or Mr. *Wood* must be under the misfortune of a very treacherous Memory.

*J. Aubrey.*

Something of value might have been expected from the many Years Labours and Collections of that excellent Antiquary *John Aubrey* Esquire, Fellow of the Royal Society; if the Proposals he lately made for the publishing of his *Monumenta Britannica* had met with a suitable

table Reception. The World is not come to that Ripeness we hope for, as duely to relish Works of this Nature: but how well his have deserv'd a better Encouragement than hitherto they have met with, is apparent from the little Tasts we have of 'em in the late Edition of the *Britannia*; especially in *Wiltshire*, *Herefordshire* and *Wales*. He would have given us (if we had been so kind to our selves as to have accepted his Pains) a good view of the Temples, Religion and Manners, of the Ancient *Druids*; of the Camps, Castles, Military Architecture, &c. of both *Britains* and *Romans*. But we rejected his offers; and may possibly too late repent of our Folly.

As to the *Roman* Writers, there are *Roman* hardly any that treat of the Affairs of *History* this Isle any otherwise than occasionally *ans.* only, and by the bye. The Design of *Cæsar's* Commentaries is to give the World an Account of the most glorious Passages of his own Life; and what he says of *Britain* (as well as *Germany*) is apparently what he could pick up from uncertain Tattle and Hear-say. Some-

thing better bottom'd are the Stories we meet with afterwards in *Tacitus*, *Dio Cassius*, *Suetonius*, *Eutropius*, *Spartianus*, *Capitolinus*, *Lampridius*, *Vopiscus*, (a) &c. who may all be suppos'd to have had the perusal of such Memorials as were, from time to time, sent to the Emperours from their Lieutenants (and other chief Officers) in this Province. In the use of these, the Reader ought to take a deal of Leisure and Caution. For most of 'em seem to have been loose Indigested *Adversaria*; such as had not the last Examination and Thoughts of their Authors; and do therefore want the Regard that should be had to Order and Time. Besides the several Tracts are not well ascertain'd to their Genuine and Proper Writers; the not heeding whereof may draw one unawares into very dangerous mistakes. These Defects are happily supply'd by the famous Mr. *Dodwell*, in his late Learned *Prælectiones* (b) *Camdenianæ*; which will be highly serviceable to all such as shall hereafter engage in these Studies. Indeed *Taci-*

(a) Vid. Hist. August. Script. Edit. à *Fred. Sylburgio*, in 2 Vol. Fol. Francof. 1588. (b) 8°. Oxon. 1692.



*tus's* Life of *Agricola* (especially as improv'd by (a) Sir *Henry Savil's* most admirable Translation and Learned Notes) looks something like a just Treatise upon that great General's Conduct here; and is done with that Fairness and Respect to the Natives, that I cannot see but *Gal-gacus* is made to talk as Bravely, Gracefully and Eloquently, as the best of his Enemies. Many Defects in these Accounts have been likewise supply'd (as well as good store of Conjectural Mistakes, in more Modern Authors, rectify'd) by the *Roman* Inscriptions and Coins found in several parts of our Island; and there are daily new Discoveries of both these sorts.

Since the acceptable Services done to *Inscriptiō* the Students of Antiquities by *Gruterus* *ons.* and *Reynesius*, the Inscriptions on Altars and other Monuments have carry'd a very high price; and (among others) the Antiquaries of our own Nation have fancy'd that our History has had great Improvements from such as have been discover'd here. Those that Mr. *Camden*

---

(a) Pol. Lond. 1598.

met with were all preserv'd (as choice Ornaments) in his *Britannia*; and some few have been added in the late Edition of that Work. Many more might undoubtedly be had for seeking after: And 'tis no small Unhappiness, that, among the many Advancements of Learning in this Age, the Recovery of these precious Treasures should be so much neglected. The Persons employ'd in these Searches ought to be Men of Probity as well as Knowledge; Religiously scrupulous in obtruding any thing upon the World, under the Venerable Name of Antiquity; which has not an honest Title to that Character. *Annius of Viterbo's* scandalous Project of raising the Credit of that City by some forg'd Inscriptions (which he had caus'd to be hid in the Neighbouring Fields, and afterwards discover'd in a Boasting Triumph) has been justly re-sented and exploded by all true Lovers of ancient Learning: But the Inclinations of all Men are so naturally bent upon doing Honour and Service to their Native Country in their own way (and the Temptations that we meet with in these Studies are so many and strong) that a very great share of Integrity is requisite

requisite to the making of a Complete Antiquary.

Mr. *Camden* (a) tells us, that, from *Coins*. the Time of *Claudian* to that of *Valentinian* (about five hundred years) the *Roman* Coin only was current in this Nation: And that (whereas all Money for this part of the World was, for a long time, coin'd either at *Rome*, *Lions* or *Treves*) *Constantine* the Great erected a Mint at *London*. Some of his Pieces, which were there coin'd, I have in my poor Collection; and they are not uncommon in many of the *Musæa* in *England*. But, long before his Days, his Predecessors took occasion to magnify their Exploits, in this other World of *Great Britain*, on the Reverse of their Coins; from whence several good Illustrations of that part of our History may be had. What are given us of this kind, in the *Britannia*, are very valuable: But their Numbers might be further enlarg'd; and we are the more encouraged to look after those we want, because I have not yet heard that our Trayterous *English*

---

(a) Remains, P. M. 199.

Money-

Money-makers have hitherto busy'd themselves in Counterfeiting any Coin of so ancient a Date. Such Rogueries are common in *France* and *Germany*; where most of their old Medals have been Copy'd (and many New Ones of the first *Cæsar's* stamp'd and minted) by Modern Artists: And yet, even there, those that relate to the Affairs of this Isle are always allow'd to be True and Genuine.

---

## C H A P. IV.

*Of the Histories, and other Monuments, that relate to the Times of the Saxons and Danes.*

THE Dispatch that Sir *William Temple* makes of the *Saxon* times is very short and pithy ; and the Character he gives of their Writers is so full of Contempt, that ( if we were sure it came from a proper Judge ) 'twould save an Antiquary a great deal of trouble and pains. *The Authors* ( he (a) says ) of those barbarous and illiterate Ages are few and mean : and perhaps the rough course of those Lawless Times and Actions would have been too ignoble a subject for a good Historian. The times were not so lawless , nor the Authors so few and mean , as he imagines. A great many of the Records of those days, we own, are lost : but there are still more remaining, than any of our Neighbour-Nations

---

(a) Introd. pag. 1.

can pretend to shew, relating to the Transactions of those Ages. We know not what's become of the Book King (b) *Ælfred* wrote against Corrupt Judges; of his Collection of the old *Saxon* Sonnets; of St. *Aldhelm's* Hymns, and other Musical Composures, &c. And yet we have a pretty good stock of their Laws and Historical Treatises; and those that have been conversant in 'em do not think they have thrown away their time upon so ignoble a Subject as some may fantasie it.

Gram-  
mar.

Before a just Sentence could be pass'd in this case, the Judge ought to have had the leisure and patience to have made himself a perfect Master of the *Saxon* Language; which he might do either in the method prescrib'd by (c) Mr. *Lambard* or (d) Dr. *Hickes*. To this purpose, it had been convenient that he had furnish'd himself, in the first place, with a *Saxon* Grammar, since our Tongue is now very much alter'd in the Construction and Termination of such words as we still retain, from that of our Ancestors.

---

(b) Vid. *Ælfred. Mag. Vit.* p. 82, 92, 93. (c) *Archæion. Præf. ad Lect.* p. 2. (d) *Præf. ad Gram. Saxon.* p. 12, 13.

Whether the Monks of *Tavistoke* (who, as (e) *Camden* tells us, had a *Saxon* Lecture in their Monastery) ever compil'd any thing of this kind, is not known; tho it has been lately (f) reported, that, in the beginning of the Civil Wars, there was such a Grammar there printed. The first attempt towards it, that we hear of, was by Mr. *John Josseline*, Archbishop *Parker's* Secretary; who drew up a Specimen, which is now hardly to be met with. Mr. *Somner* prefix'd some short Grammatical Rules to his Dictionary: but Mr. *Junius* did not (as far as I could ever learn) bend his thoughts that way. Bishop *Fell* was earnest with Dr. *Marshall* (late Rector of *Lincoln-College*) to draw up a Grammar; and he devolv'd the work upon one much more unfit for the employment, who had made some Collections to that purpose. His endeavours were superseded by the excellent performance of Dr. *Hickes*, who has publish'd his *Institutiones* (g) *Grammaticæ Anglo-Saxonicae, &c.* The Book discovers an Accuracy in this Language beyond

(e) Britan. in *Devon.* (f) N. E. Camd. Brit. p. 32. (g) 4to. Oxon. 1689.

the Attainments of any that had gone before him in that Study ; and will be of most necessary use to such as shall apply themselves to the right understanding of the ancient History and Laws of this Kingdom. But, as all first Draughts of any sort are usually Imperfect, so there seem to be some Defects in this that may be supply'd. For Example, There wants a Chapter of the variety of Dialects ; which might have been had out of the Northern Interlineary Versions of the Gospel mention'd by Doctor (b) Marshall : One whereof is peremptorily affirm'd to have belong'd to St. *Cuthbert*, as the other (in all likelihood) did to Venerable *Bede*.

*Dictiona-  
ries.*

After the Grammar is well and carefully perus'd, the next Enquiry ought to be after such Dictionaries as have been written in the *Saxon* Tongue ; whereof we shall meet with as great plenty as we did in the *British*. We find, that even in those *Barbarous Ages*, they had some few men of Learning, who collected several Vocabularies, in *Saxon* and *La-*

---

(b) Observat. in Vers. Anglo-Sax. p. 491, 492.



*tin*, for the use of their School-boys. Some of these are still remaining, having been carefully pick'd up and transcrib'd by Mr. *Junius*. The chief of them are the two that bear the Name of the learned *Ælfric*: whereof the worse was printed, with his Grammar, in the end of Mr. *Somner's* Dictionary; the better still continuing in Manuscript (notwithstanding (i) Mr. *Wharton's* Remark to the contrary) both in *Cotton's* Library, and in that of *St. John's* College in *Oxford*, as well as amongst *Junius's* Transcripts. Out of these, and other helps, the most Industrious of our *English* Antiquaries have compil'd their *Saxon* Dictionaries; very serviceable towards the carrying on of these intricate and useful Studies. All that I have heard of in this kind, are: 1. That which was drawn up by *Laur. Noel*, Dean of *Litchfield*, in the beginning of *Queen Elizabeth's* Reign: whose Original Manuscript fell into the hands of Mr. *Selden*, and is now in *Bodley's* Library; as a fair Copy of it is amongst *Junius's* MSS. 2. *John Josseline's*;

---

(i) Auct. Hist. Dogm. *Usserii*, p. 377, 373.

said to be in (k) *Cotton's Library*, tho *Dr. Hicke*s does not mention it in his Catalogue. 3. *Will. Somner's*; which was (l) publish'd at the Earnest Request and Charges of some of the most Learned Men in this Kingdom. The chief Additions he made, to what was done to his hand by the two fore-mentioned Gentlemen, were out of *Cædmon's Paraphrase*, and the Medicinal MS. in the King's Library; together with two old Glossaries in Sir *John Cotton's*. 4. That most elaborate one of *Fr. Junius*, who has infinitely outdone all that went before him. His large Glossary or Lexicon of the five old Northern Languages (where- of the *Saxon* has the preference) may be seen in the Author's own MS. in *Bodley's Library*; and a fair Transcript of it (in Eleven Volumes, at the charge of the late pious Bishop *Fell*) in the *Museum Ashmoleanum*. It was design'd for the Press by that most excellent Prelate; and may be yet hoped for, as soon as it shall please God to restore to us the Blessing of Peace, together with (one of its certain Consequences)

---

(k) *Titles of Hon.* p. 82. (l) *Fol. Oxon.* 1659.

the Encouragement of Industry and good Learning. We may likewise then expect the same Author's *Etymologicum Anglicanum*, a work completely finish'd in two Volumes; which will be also of singular use to our *English* Antiquary. After these I can hardly think it worth the while to take notice of the Imperfect Collections made by Sir *William Dugdale* in *Saxon* and *English*; nor of two Anonymous Fragments, of the like kind, in the Libraries of Sir *Thomas Bodley* and *Bennet-College*.

To these Dictionaries ought to be *Glossa-* added the Glossaries of Sir *Henry Spel-* *man* and Mr. *Somner*; which explain the hard and obsolete Words frequently occurring in our ancient Histories and Laws. The former of these was first (*m*) publish'd Imperfect: but in the (*n*) Second and Third Editions that Defect is supply'd. That the whole is the true Genuine Work of its pretended Author, appears from the uniformity of the Style in both parts; from the Quotations of the same Manuscripts; References in both

(*m*) Fol. Lond. 1626. (*n*) Fol. Lond. 1664, & 1687.

to the Readings of his Grandfather Sir John Spelman, &c. 'Twas a great misfortune that the late publisher of it was not made acquainted with the Notes and Enlargements upon the whole amongst Somner's Manuscripts in the Library at Canterbury. The other Glossary was long after compil'd by W. Somner, and annex'd to the *o* *Decem Scriptores*, publish'd by Sir Roger Twisden; who acknowledges, that without it that work had been a very dry and useless performance. Out of these two *Du Fresne* usually transcribes whatever he has, in his *(p)* great work, which relates to the difficult passages in our old Laws, &c. Dr. Wats has added a Glossary to his Edition of *M. Paris*; which may be very serviceable to a young *English* Antiquary: And *(q)* Mr *Wheloc* promi'd one of his Composure.

*Coins.*

There's not much to be learn'd from any Coins we have of our *Saxon* Kings, their Silver ones being all of the same Size, and generally very slovenly minted. In this Metal they

---

*(o)* Fol. Lond. 1652. *(p)* Glossar. ad Script. Med. & Infim. Latinit. 3 Vol. Paris. Fol. 1678. *(q)* In Præf. ad *Archaion. Guif. Lambardi.*

coin'd

coin'd only *Pennies*, worth about three pence of our present Money. But they had also (as appears from the *Saxon* (r) Gospels *Halfpennies* and *Farthings*; which perhaps were of a baser Matter. They had also *Half Farthings* (eight to a Penny, like the *Liards de France*) which they call'd (s) *Sticas*: Of which kind I take those *Brass pices* to be which were lately found near *Rippon* in *Yorkshire*, and by *Sir Edward Blacket* (into whose possession they first came) kindly communicated to several curious *Antiquaries* in that County. The rest of their Money-Terms are Names of Accounts and Weight; which are thus stated by (t) *Camden*.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1. Their Shilling was 5 of their Pennies; in our Money	0	1	3
2. Their Pound was their			
48 <i>s.</i> our —————	3	0	0
3. <i>Manca, Mancusa</i> or <i>Marca</i> , about —————	0	1	0
4. <i>Manca</i> of Gold, their			
30 <i>d.</i> our —————	0	7	6

(r) *Luc.* 12. 6. 21. 2. (s) *Marc.* 12. 42. (t) *Remains* p. m. 200.

This computation (tho not exact) comes near the truth; and is as much, or more, than we have occasion for at present. *Camden* here omits their *Thrimsa*; which *Sir Henry Spelman* takes to have been three Shillings; *Mr. Selden* thinks it was the third part of a Shilling; and *Mr. Somner* modestly owns he knows not what it was. As far as I am able to judge, King (u) *Æthelstan's* Laws make the *Thrimsa*, *Peninga* and *Sceat*, all one thing. They tell us a King's *Weregild* was thirty thousand *Thrimsas*: that is (say they) one hundred and twenty pounds. Now, one of their pounds being allow'd to be about three times the weight of ours, this Summ will amount to about three hundred and sixty pounds of our Money; and, there being eighty six thousand and four hundred pence in our three hundred and sixty Pounds, it follows that a *Thrimsa* is somewhat less than our three pence; which is the same with their *Peninga* or *Sceat*.

*Charters.* In several (w) Libraries, and in many Register-Books of our oldest

(u) Vid. LL. *Æthelstan*. R. edit. *Wheloc* p. 55.  
 (w) *Bibl. Cot. Tiber. A. 13. Nero, E. 1. 131. & 132. &c.*

Monasteries, we have a deal of Charters granted (and pretended to be granted) by our *Saxon* Kings: but they are very cautiously to be admitted and allow'd on. The most ancient that we meet with are those that are said to have been granted by (x) *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*, about the Year 605. and they have such Marks of Forgery upon them, as would make a Man jealous of meddling with any others of the like kind. The Records of the very Church of *Canterbury*, to which these Grants are said to have been made, assure us that King *Withered* (who reign'd almost a whole Century after *Ethelbert*) was the first that gave out Charters in Writing; his Predecessors thinking their bare word sufficient to secure any of their Gifts and Benefactions. Nay, one of their own (y) Monks acquaints us, that his Brethren were eminent Artists at coining of Charters: and we have all the reason in the world to take his Word for it. The Cheat may commonly be discover'd by a strict Enquiry after, and

(x) H. Spelm. Concil. Tom. I. p 118, 119, 120.  
 (y) Gervaf. Dorob. ad an. 1181.

comparing of, their Dates and the Times of such Witnesses ( Bishops, Abbots, &c. ) as are brought in to attest their Truth. Mr. *Wharton* ( 2 ) says, he could rarely observe one *Saxon* Charter, penn'd in their own Tongue, to have been counterfeited : and the reason he assigns, is, because all the Forgery came in after the Conquest; when the hungry *Normans* put the Monks and others upon proving their Titles to their Lands and Houses, or otherwise made bold to seize them into their own hands. Now, what was written in the *Saxon* Tongue being generally slighted, it was necessary they should produce their Grants in *Latin*, if they expected that their new Masters would ever regard or cast an Eye on them. Another occasion was afterwards taken of feigning Charters, upon *William* the Conqueror's extraordinary one to his new erected Monastery at *Battle-Abbey*; whereby he exempted the Abbot there, and his Monks, from all Episcopal Jurisdiction. This set the Religious, in other parts of the King-

---

( 2 ) *Præf. ad Angl. Sacr. par. 2. p. 3.*



dom, upon grasping at the like Immunities; and, to that end, they frequently framed the like Grants from former Kings. *R. Fabian* (a) will tell us, that the first Charter the Citizens of *London* ever had was granted by King *William* the First; which (notwithstanding the great Antipathy which he is said to have against it) ~~is~~ written in the Saxon Tongue, seal'd with green Wax; and exprest in eight or nine Lines.

A great many of their Laws have *Laws*. been publisht; and we are not without hopes but that a good deal more, which hitherto have lain in private hands, will shortly appear abroad. The first attempt towards so good a service to the Kingdom was made by *A. Nowel*, who collected all he could find, and left them to be translated by his Friend *W. Lambard*. He accordingly made them (b) publick: but his Translation is so false and affected, that the best Judges of such a performance have not been satisfy'd with it. For which reason (c) Mr. *Ju-*

(a) Vcl. 1. p. 310. (b) Archæinom. 4to. Lond. 1568. 8c Fol. Cantab. 1644. (c) In Præf. ad Gloss. Goth.

*nius* recommends the old Translation in *John Brompton's* History, as much more correct, and better to be rely'd on. Mr. *Somner* took the pains to review the Book, and to correct his Errors; adding several Laws omitted by *Lambard*, and giving a (d) double Translation, in *Latin* and *English*, to the whole. These are now, with what else of that kind was left unpublish'd by that industrious person, in the Custody of the Dean and Chapter of *Canterbury*. Mr. *Junius* took the like pains with the Book; and his Emendations are to be had at *Oxford*. But still there are several *Saxon* Laws in Manuscript; which we have good hopes will e're long be publisht. At least, those of 'em that relate to the Affairs of the Church, will be given us in a better Edition of Sir *Henry Spelman's* Councils: Of which more hereafter.

*Denelaga, &c.*

By the way, I am not satisfy'd with the Opinion of *Camden*, *Lambard*, *Spelman*, (and, generally, all our *English* Antiquaries and Historians who have treated of these matters)

---

(d) Kennet's *Life of Somner*. p. 52.

that

that there were in this Kingdom, before the Conquest, three Codes or Digests of Laws: which, from the several Countries wherein they first prevail'd, were rightly named the *West-Saxon*, *Mercian* and *Danish* Laws. This conceit is deriv'd down, without Contradiction or due Examination, from the most early Translators of our *Saxon* Records; who took it for granted that *Laga* (in *Westsexenalaga*, *Myrcenalaga* and *Denelaga*) was a word of the same Import and Signification with the *Norman Ley*. Whereas, in truth, *Laga* or *Lage* is properly a Country or District: and so, 'tis very evident, it ought to have been translated in the Laws of (e) *Ethelbert*, (f) *Cnute*, and (g) *Edward* the Confessor; even in those very parts of 'em which have occasion'd all these mistakes.

---

(e) Archaion. Edit. *Wheloc*. p. 88. On *Mýpcenalant*, æfter *ſengla lage*. Quæ male *Lambardus*, *Mercia*, qua legibus Anglorum gubernatur. Rectius--qua postea Ditiis Anglorum. (f) *Ib*. p. 110. On *Denalaga* & on *Engla laga*. i. Intra Ditiones Danicas & Anglicas. (g) *Ib*. p. 149. Erat *Lex* Danorum, Norſe. &c. Quam ob omni ſenſu alienum! Pro *Lex* iſidem hic *Loci Ditiis* ſive *Provincia* ſubſtituenda eſt.

*Saxon*

*Chronicle.*

It appears there were some Historians who wrote of the *Saxon* Affairs before Venerable (*b*) *Bede's* time ; and I am inclinable to think that a part of their old Chronicle ( which has had so (*i*) *much honour* of late done to it by Mr. *Gibson* ) is of that Age. The first Publisher of this Noble Monument was *Ab. Wheloc* ; who translated it, and caus'd it to be printed in the end of his (*k*) *Saxon Bede*. He made use only of two Manuscript Copies ; one in *Cotton's* Library, the other in that of *Bennet* College : whereof the former ended with the year 1001, and the latter with 1070. *Cotton's*, he says, had been compar'd with a Third ; which the Collater ( whom he supposes to have been Mr. *Josseline* ) calls the Book of *Peterburgh*. Mr. *Gibson* had the advantage of three Copies more : 1. *Land* : A fair one in Vellum, given by Archbishop *Land* to the University of *Oxford* ; which corrects those that *Wheloc* had seen, and continues the History down to the year 1154. This, he fancies, did anciently belong to the

(*b*) Vid. *Bed. Eccl. Hist. lib. 3. cap. 1.* (*i*) *Life of Somn. p. 53.* (*k*) *Fol. Cantab. 1643.*

Monastery of *Peterburgh*; because it often largely insists upon the Affairs of that place. But, if it did so, 'tis plain it cannot be the same where-with Mr. *Wheloc's Cottonian* MS. had been compar'd, tho its variations from it are not very considerable, being mostly in words, and not in sense. 2. *Cant.* Another Gift of the same Archbishop to the publick Library at *Oxford*. 'Tis a Paper-transcript, of some Copy (now lost) differing from all the rest; and sometimes explaining their dark passages, and supplying their defects. It ends with the year 977. 3. *Cot.* A better Copy than it had been Mr. *Wheloc's* Fortune to meet with in the (*m*) *Cotton-Library*: which was accurately compared with *Wheloc's* Edition by *Fr. Junius*, and ends *A.D.* 1057. Out of all these we have the Text made up as entire and compleat as 'twas possible to give it us; with an elegant and proper (*n*) Translation, void of all affected Strains, and unlucky Mistakes, which used to abound in Works of this kind. If some few

---

(*m*) Tiber. B. 4: (*n*) 4to, Oxon. 1672.

passages have a little puzzl'd the Ingenious publisher, let it be consider'd, that in these, *Florence of Worcester* and *Matthew of Westminster* ( who liv'd nearer the times wherein they were penn'd) were much more lamentably gravell'd. Perhaps, some further Enlargements and Additions might yet be made to this Work ; out of such MSS. as came not early enough to Mr. *Gibson's* View and Knowledge. Of this Number I take to be, 1. The *Saxon Chronicle* from *Julius Caesar* down to the Reign of King *Edward the Martyr*, in (o) *Sir John Cotton's Library* : For (if it ends, as Mr. *Wharton* (p) says it does, A. D. 975.) it must be different from what was perus'd by *A. Wheloc*. 2. Another, in the same (q) Library, from *Julius Caesar* down to the Conquest ; which was transferib'd by *Somner*, and is now (under the Title of the Chronicle of *Abingdon*) amongst his MSS. at *Canterbury*. 3. A Third, in *Latin* and *Saxon*, at the same (r) place ; which is frequently referr'd to by (s) Mr. *Whar-*

---

(o) Tiber. A. 6. (p) Angl. Sac. par. I. p. 176.  
 (q) Tiber. B. 1. (r) Domitian. A. 8. (s) Angl. Sac.  
 par. I. p. 332, 558, 791, 796.

ton, and seems to have recorded many particulars of Note not mention'd by any of the rest. This Book was given to Sir Robert Cotton by Mr. Camden, says (t) Archbishop Usher; who also mentions a (u) Copy of his own, worth the enquiring after. 4. The Book of *Peterburgh*, which was never thoroughly compar'd with any Copy, hitherto publish'd, and (w) differs from them all. May we not also bring into this List those hinted at by (x) Mr. Kennet; and that which (y) Mr. Somner had from Mr. Lambard? I think we may.

The History that is written by Bede Historians. is so purely Ecclesiastical that it will not fall under our consideration in this Chapter: But some of his Contemporaries are said to have recorded the Civil Transactions of their Times. Thus *Cimbert* (first Monk, and afterwards Bishop, of *Lincoln*) is the (z) reputed Author of the Annals of his own time; and *Daniel* Bishop of the *West Saxons* is (a) said to have writ-

(t) Usserij Hist. Eccles. p. 20. 218. (u) Ib. p. 182.  
 (w) Angl. Sacr. p. 405. (x) Life of Somn. p. 30. 66.  
 (y) Roman Ports, &c. p. 32. Vid. etiam D. Hickeys, Catal. Lib. Sept. p. 171. (z) J. Pitts, p. 127. Bale, Cent. 1. cap. 89. (a) Pitts, p. 144. Bale, Cent. 1. cap. 91.

ten four or five Historical Treatises. I suppose there was no other grounds for dubbing these men Historians, save only *Bede's* grateful Acknowledgments of his being indebted to both of 'em for the Informations and Assistances they gave him towards the compiling his Ecclesiastical History : and, if he quotes them in twenty particulars, 'tis enough for either *Bale* or *Pits* to make them Authors of as many Books.

*K. Ælfred.*

To *W. Caxton*, I suppose, good Mr. Fox was oblig'd for the Account he gives us of *King (b) Ælfred's* compiling a Story in the Saxon Speech, &c. But *Bale* and *Pits* have bravely (c) enlarg'd upon the matter ; assuring us that he did not only write *Collectiones Chronicorum*, but also *Acta suorum Magistratum*. The *Mirroir des Justices* (written in the days of *Edward* the First) would incline us to believe the latter part of the story ; giving so very punctual an (d) Account of forty and four of his Judges executed, in one year, for corrupt Practices. But all that now remains of that great Mo-

(b) Martyrol. ad An. 872. (c) *Pits*, p. 170. *Bale*, Cent. 2. cap. 7. (d) *Ælf. Mag. Vit.* p. 82, 83.



narch's Works (which relates to History) is only his paraphrastical Translation of *Bede*, and a short Genealogy of the Kings of the *West Saxons*. The former of these will be treated on (e) hereafter, and the other may be seen among the *Appendices* to the *Oxford* Edition of his Life.

The earliest Account we have of *Afferius*. the Reign of this excellent Prince is owing to *Afferius Menevensis*; who lived in his Court, and is said to have been promoted by him to the Bishoprick of *Sherburn*. This Treatise was first publisht by A. B. *Parker*, in the old *Saxon* Character, at the end of his Edition of (f) *Tho. Walsingham's* History. This he did to invite his *English* Readers, and to draw them in unawares, to an Acquaintance with the Hand writing of their Ancestors, in hopes to beget in 'em (by degrees) a Love for the Antiquities of their own Country. *Afferius* wrote his Sovereign's Life no further than the 45th year of his Age, which, according to his computation, fell in the year of our Lord 893. So that, tho

---

(e) Chap. 7. (f) Fol. Lond. 1574.

the Book (as 'tis publisht) continue his Story to his Death, yet that part is borrowed from Authors of a later time; particularly, the Copy of Verses, by way of Epitaph, is *Henry of Huntingdon's*. He shows, through the whole, a great deal of Modesty, especially in the Account he gives of his own being call'd to Court, and his Reception there. He mentions nothing of the Visionary Dialogue 'twixt King *Ælfred* and St. *Cuthbert*; which all the rest of our Historians largely insist on, together with the good effects it had upon the Diocess of *Lindisfern*. He is exactly copy'd by *Florence of Worcester*, and others; when they come to treat of the great things of this Reign. As to what relates to the Truth or Falshood of that Memorable Passage in this Book, mightily asserting the Antiquity of the University of *Oxford*, I shall not meddle at present; that matter having been sufficiently canvass'd by (g) those whose proper business led them to it. The best thing this Contest could do for us was the putting Sir *John Spel.*

(g) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. I. p. 9, 10. Et Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 141, 142, 143, &c.

*man* upon writing a New (*b*) Life of this King; which he seems to have undertaken chiefly upon a Design to vindicate the University of *Cambridge* from the Reflections which he apprehended were cast upon it by the use that had been made of that passage. The most elaborate piece in his whole (\*) Book is on this Subject; and his zealous Management has afforded us some good Remarks of his own, and others of the learned Translator and Publisher of his Work. Whether *St. Neot* ever wrote (as some have reported) the Life of King *Ælfred*, Sir *John Spelman* justly (*i*) doubts; and I am not able to resolve him, unless the next Paragraph will unravel the matter.

Another piece has been lately published, under the Title of *k* *Afferius's* <sup>*Pseudo-*</sup> *Afferius* Annals, by Dr. Gale; who tells us that the manuscript Copy, which he used, is now in the Library of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*. *Jo Brompton* (*l*) indeed cites several things, relating to the Story of King *Offa*, out of

(*b*) Fol. Oxon. 1678. (\*) Ibid. (*i*) Vit. *Ælfr*  
p. 3, 4. (*k*) Fol. Oxon. 1621. (*l*) Later X. Script.  
p. 753.

*Asserius's* Writings, which are not in his Life of *Ælfred*. Hence some have concluded that he might possibly have been impos'd upon by those that had given the Name of that Author to such Anonymous Collections as they knew not how truly to Father; and the Jealousy may still continue for any thing which this Book discovers to the contrary. For King *Offa* is hardly named in it; and therefore *Brompton* must have hit upon a (m) spurious piece, how genuine soever this may prove. The learned Publisher does not (n) question but 'tis the true Off-spring of *Asserius*; and its insisting chiefly on the Fortunes of King *Ælfred* seems to countenance his Opinion. *Leland* calls it the Chronicle of St. *Neot's*; because he found it in that Monastery. *Marianus Scotus* had also met with it somewhere, for he transcribes it by whole Sale.

*Ethel-  
werd.*

The next Saxon Historian now extant, is *Ethelwerd* or *Elward Patricius*, descended (as himself (o) attests) of the Blood Royal; who liv'd till the year 1090, but did not continue his

(m) Vid. Angl. Sacr. par. I. p. 330. (n) Pref. 10. (o) Lib. 4. cap. 2.

Chronicle so far. His work consists of four Books; which are publish'd by (p) Sir *H. Savil*. The whole is a Translation of a very false and imperfect Copy of the *Saxon Chronicle*: and therefore *William of Malmesbury* has modestly (out of Deference to his Family) (q) declin'd the giving a Character of this Writer's performance. If he had done it truly, he ought to have told us that his Style is boisterous; and that several parts of his History are not so much as hardly sence. It appears from what we have noted above, that both (r) *Malmesbury* and (s) *Camden* are mistaken, when they affirm him to be our most ancient Historian after *Bede*. *J. Pitts* (t) will tell you that we had two other *Ethelwerds* of the same Royal Extraction, who, long before this Man's time, wrote each of 'em a Chronicle or History of our *English* Affairs. The Elder of these he makes Son to King *Ælfred*, and the other his Grandson. Nay, and *St. Ethelwold* (Bishop of *Winchester*) was like-

---

(p) Inter 5. Scrip. post *Bed. Fol. Francof. 1601.*  
 (q) Prolog. ad Lib. 1. de Gest. Reg. (r) Id. ib.  
 (s) Britan. in val. Pict. (t) *J. Pitts*, p. 173.

wise

wise most certainly Senior to this *Ethelwerd Patricius*, dying in the year 984. Now, he (says the same (u) Author) wrote two Books *De Regibus, &c. totius Angliæ*, and *De Tempore Regum Britannorum*: for Copies of both which he sends to the public Library at Cambridge.

Lives of  
their  
Kings.

Many things relating to the Civil Government of these Times are dispers'd in some particular Lives of their Saints and Kings; the latter whereof may be here mention'd, tho the former will fall under another Head. The Life of *Offa* (frequently referr'd to by (w) Sir Hen. Spelman) has been publisht by (x) Dr. Watts: That of King *Oswin* was somewhere met with by (y) *Jahn Leland*: King *Ethelwolph's* is said to have been written by (z) *Wolstan*, a famous Monk of *Winchester*, much commended by *William of Malmesbury*: *Edward the Confessor's*, written by Abbot *Ealred*, has had (a) several

(u) Id. p. 178. (w) Concil. Tom. I. p. 302, 203, &c. Gloss. p. 295. (x) In Edit. M. Paris. (y) Vid. Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 334. (z) J. Pitts, p. 181. (a) Apud Capgraveum, Surium, &c. Optima autem inter 10. Script.

Editions :

Editions : and Queen *Emma's Encomium* is also made (b) publick.

After the Conquest, *J. Pike* is (c) Since the said to have written *De Regibus Anglo-Conquest. Saxonum*, and *De Danis in Anglia dominantibus* : but it seems to be a (d) mistake. Upon the same Credit we are assured that (e) *John Mercius*, under the Reign of King Stephen, publishes an Historical Account of the Mercian Kings, which got him his Surname : That (f) *Colman* the wise (*John Harding's* great Friend) wrote most copiously and clearly of the Saxon Heptarchy, their uniting afterwards into a Monarchy, the Danish IncurSIONS and Cruelties, &c. And that (g) *Gyraldus Cambrensis* penn'd the Story of the West Saxon Kings.

*R. Verstegan's* (h) *Restitution of R. Verstegan's decayed Intelligence in Antiquities* does generally relate to the Language, Religion, Manners and Government of the ancient English Saxons. This Writer being of Low Dutch Extracti-

(b) Edit. Paris. 1619. (c) *J. Pitts*, p. 195. (d) Vid. *H. Wharton*, *Præf. ad Angl. Sac.* par. II. p. 28, 29. (e) *J. Pitts*, p. 213. (f) *Id.* p. 266. (g) *Id.* p. 281. (h) Quarto Antwerp. 1605. ctt. Lond. 1653. 1674.

on, a Romanist, and something of an Artist in Painting, had several advantages for the making of some special Discoveries on the Subject whereon he treats; which is handled so plausibly, and so well illustrated with handsome Cuts, that the Book has taken and sold very well. But a great many Mistakes have escap'd him: Some whereof have been noted by Mr. *Sheringham*; As, his fancy of the (i) *Vitæ* being the ancient Inhabitants of the Isle of *Wight*; Of the (k) *Saxons* being in *Germany*, before they came in the more Northern Countries; Of (l) *Tuisco's* coming from *Babel*, his giving Name to (m) *Tuesday*, &c. The rest have been carefully corrected by Mr. *Somner*, who has left large Marginal (n) Notes upon the whole.

*J. Selden.* Mr. *Selden* was a person of vast Industry, and his Attainments in most parts of Learning were so extraordinary, that every thing that came from him was always highly admir'd and applauded. Tho, I must confess,

---

(i) *Sheringh.* de Angl. Gent. Orig. p. 35, 36, &c.  
 (k) Id. p. 75, 149, 345. (l) Id. p. 85. (m) Id. p. 317.  
 (n) *Kennet's Life of Somn.* p. 63. 120.



I cannot think he was that great Man in our *English* Antiquities which some have taken him to be : His *Anale&a* (o) do not so clearly account for the Religion, Government and Revolutions of State, among our *Saxon* Ancestors, as they are (p) reported to do. The Laws he quotes in his *Janus Anglorum* are as faulty, as if his whole Skill in them reach'd no higher than *Lambard's* Translation ; and seem to want *Will. Somner's* Emendations, as much as those he has publisht of *William* the Conqueror in his (q) *Spicilegium in Eadmerum*.

The very best performance that I R. *Sheringham* know of, relating to the prime Antiquities of the *Saxons*, is Mr. *Sheringham's* Treatise (r) *De Anglorum Gentis Origine*. Our Civil Wars sent this Author into the *Low Countries*, where he had the Opportunity of coming acquainted with Dr. *Marshall* and the *Dutch* Language ; both inclining him to such Studies as this Book shewshim to have delighted in. He appears to

---

(o) Quarto Francof. 1615. (p) Deg. *Whear*. Method. Legend. Hist. p. m. 133. (q) Fol. Lond. 1623.  
(r) Octav. Cantabr. 1670.

have been a person of great Modesty ; as well as Industry and Learning. Hence some will conclude him to be too credulous ; and that several of his Authorities (particularly (s) *Lazius's* Tattle about the *Hebrew* Inscriptions found at *Vienna*) have not been sufficiently consider'd : But his Collections out of the *Greek*, *Roman*, and (chiefly) the Northern Writers, are highly commendable ; and, for the most part, very well put together.

*German  
Writers.*

Our *Saxon* Antiquary ought also to be skill'd in the Writings of those Learned *Germans*, who have made Collections of their old Laws ; or have written such Glossaries, or other Grammatical Discourses, as may bring him acquainted with the many ancient Dialects of our Ancestors and Kinsmen in that part of the World. Of the former sort, those I would chiefly recommend to his use, are the large Volumes of *Goldastus* and *Lindenbrogius* ; *S. Meichsner's Kayserlich und Koniglich Land und Lehnrecht* ; The *Frisian* Laws, amongst *F. Junius's* Books in *Bodley's* Library ; and (above all)

---

(s) Cap. 4.

the (t) *Sachsen-Spiegel* or *Speculum Saxonicum*, which is a notable Manual of the old Laws of the ancient German-Saxons. For the acquiring a sufficient knowledge of the Language, a Man ought not only to be conversant in the *Francic* pieces that are collected by (u) *Junius*, and others publisht by (w) *Lambecius*; but also (and most especially to be familiarly intimate with the most elaborate and exquisite Work of (x) *J. G. Schottelius*, who has all that can be wisht for on that Subject.

'Twas the Opinion of (y) Sir *Henry Danes*, *Spelman*, that our *British* Historians have more largely treated of the ancient Affairs of *Denmark* than the *Danes* themselves. But this seems to have been a little unadvisedly written; and before his Correspondence with *Wormius* had better inform'd him. I know that some of the most eminent Antiquaries of that Kingdom bewail a mighty breach in the thred

---

(t) See Engl. Atlas, vol. II. p. 113, 114. (u) Vid. *Hicks* Catal. Lib. Sept. p. 177. (w) Comment. in Biblioth. Vindobon. (x) Von der Teutschen Haupt-Sprach, &c. Lib. V. 4to Brunsw. 1663. (y) In Epist. ad D. P. Roscrean. Mon. Dan. p. 159.

of their History (of no less than three hundred years together) and that in such Centuries as their Records ought to be most serviceable to us. But (2). *Pontanus* has happily remov'd that *Panick* Fear; shewing that the Story is entire enough, and only the Chronological part (which is a Fault common to all the ancient Histories of the whole World) a little dark and troubled.

*Scaldri.* The *Scaldri* or *Rune* were men of the same fashion among the *Danes*, and the other Northern Kingdoms, as the *Bards* in *Great Britain*. They were the profest Historians and Genealogists of their several Countries; always in attendance on their Kings both in Peace and War, and ready to celebrate every remarkable Occurrence in everlasting Rhimes. This was their Office: And 'twas of that Consideration in the State; and so acceptable to the Monarchs themselves, that those Poets were always the chief Courtiers and Counsellors; as being perhaps the only Men of Letters. Out of their Compositions is

---

(2) Hist. Dan. lib 1. p. 37.

fetch'd all the ancient *Danish* History for some Centuries; as both (a) *Saxo* himself, and all the rest of their Historians, have acknowledg'd. The Art is still in great Vogue and Credit with the Modern *Islanders*, who are justly reputed the main preservers of the Northern Antiquities, notwithstanding that a late (b) Learned person has affirm'd that their Country produces nothing but Apparitions, Ghosts, Hobgoblins and Fairies. Mighty are the Commendations which they that pretend to Skill in these Venerable Sonnets have given us of them. They will not allow any thing that was ever penn'd by *Homer* or *Virgil* to come in Competition with them: assuring us, that the (c) happiest Flights we can meet with in the *Greek* and *Roman* Poets are dull Trash, if compar'd with the Seraphick Lines of a true *Cimbrian* Scald.

The Language wherein the fore-<sup>Asamal,</sup> mention'd Rhimes were compos'd was (by the Northern Nations themselves) call'd *Asamal*, or the *Asian* Tongue;

(a) Vid. Præf. ad *Sax.* *Grammat.* Hist. Dan. (b) Sir Tho. Craig's *Scotlands* Sovereign. p. 121. (c) Vid. S. Joh. Steph. Not. in *Sax.* Gram. p. 11, 12.

being suppos'd to be brought out of *Asia* by *Woden* or *Odin*, the first great General that led a Colony into these parts. The best Remains of this (as I long since (d) acquainted the *English* Reader) are now amongst the Inhabitants of *Island*: who have preserv'd their ancient Language in the greatest Purity; both by being least acquainted with foreign Commerce, and by taking care to Register in it the public Transactions of their own and the Neighbouring Nations. The same old Tongue was also call'd (e) *Runa Mal*, from the Characters wherein 'twas written, and which they term'd *Runer*: Of the Original of which word, and its proper signification, *Wormius* has given us a large account. The Characters themselves were first (he shews) call'd *Runer*; tho afterwards that word came to acquire some new significations: As, 1. *Enchantments*; because they were perform'd by the help of these strange Letters. 2. *Learned Men*; whose business it was, by the help of the same Alphabet, to compose Epitaphs for

(d) Engl. Atlas. vol. I. in *Denm.* p. 49, 70. (e) *Ol. Worm.* Lit. Run. cap. 5.

their

their great ones, and to make In-  
scriptions on their Monuments.

'Tis well worth our Observation, *Ira Letur*,  
that among the several Runic Alpha-  
bets reckon'd up by (f) *Arngrim*  
*Jonas*, there's one which he calls *Ira*  
*Letur*, or *Irlandorum Literæ*. Now,  
it appears indeed that the *Danes* were  
long in possession of the Kingdom of  
*Ireland*, or (at least) a good share of  
it: and yet we have not hitherto  
met with any Remains of their, anti-  
cent Learning, which have been dis-  
cover'd in that Island. But the thing  
is not much to be wonder'd at. As all  
Reformations in religious matters are  
zealous and warm; so we have rea-  
son to believe that to have been  
wherein these Pagan Nations were first  
converted to Christianity. Care was  
taken to abolish the very Ruins of  
their former Worship; and their first  
Apostles, bringing generally their  
Commissions from the Court of *Rome*,  
thought the Papal Conquest never to  
be effectually finish'd till even the  
*Italian* Characters and Way of Wri-  
ting had been wholly admitted into

---

(f) In Epist. ad *Olaum* ibid.

practice by their Northern Converts. Which was the more easily brought about, by reason of the ill use which had been some time made of their *Runic* Letters: For the suggestion was obvious, that, as long as these were at hand, it would be difficult to preserve Men from trying some of their old Magical Conclusions; and, by degrees, relapsing into Idolatry and Paganism.

*Runic  
Monu-  
ments.*

The *Danes* (as all other ancient People of the World) register'd their more considerable Transactions upon Rocks; or on parts of them, hewen into various Shapes and Figures. On these they engrav'd such Inscriptions as were proper for their Heathen (*g*) Altars, Triumphal Arches, Sepulchral Monuments and Genealogical Histories, of their Ancestors. Their Writings of less Concern (as Letters, Almanacks, &c.) were engraven upon Wood: And because Beech was most plentiful in *Denmark*, (tho *Fir* and *Oak* be so in *Norway* and *Sweden*) and most commonly employ'd in these Services, from the word *Bog* (which

(*g*) Vid. Lit. Run. cap. 1. & 25. Mon. Dan. lib. 5. P. 344, 345, & 438.



in their Language is the Name of that sort of Wood) they and all other Northern Nations have the Name of *Book*. The poorer sort used Bark; and the Horns of Rain-Deer and Elks were often finely polish'd, and shaped into Books of several Leaves. Many of their Old Calendars are likewise upon Bones of Beasts and Fishes: But the Inscriptions on Tapestry, Bells, Parchment and Paper, are of later use.

Some other Monuments may be known to be of a *Danish* Extraction, tho they carry nothing of a *Runic* Inscription. Few of their (b) Temples were cover'd; and the largest observ'd by *Wormius* (at *Kialernes* in *Island*) was 120 foot in length, and 60 in breadth. Their Altars stood in a sort of Chappel, or Chancel, in the end of these Temples; being only large broad Stones, erected on three bulky Supporters, on the top of a Hillock, surrounded with Rows of lesser Stones. These Altars are usually, three of 'em, found together; being consecrated to their three chief

*Unlet-  
ter'd Mo-  
numents.*

---

(b) Mon. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 3, 6, 7.

Deities. They buried their Princes and great men (as the old *Greeks* and *Romans* also did) in Hills, rais'd sometimes to a considerable height, surrounded with one row of Stones about the bottom, and another near the top; and, on some pompous occasions, having a third row (in a square) at some distance from the lower of the two former Coronets. They likewise anciently burn'd their dead, and enclos'd their Ashes in Urns, which were reposit'd in the foremention'd Barrows, together with the choicest Jewels, Treasure, and valuable Accoutrements, of the deceas'd. The places wherein they fought their Duels were sometimes Squares, lined out with rows of Stones; sometimes round Pits, with convenient Posts (at a due distance) for the By-standers. Thus fought (i) *Ulbo* with the *Sclavonian*. Their Courts of Judicature (which they call'd *Tinge*) were also certain plots of ground, either (k) oval or square, environ'd with great Stones; and having one larger than the rest in the middle. Near akin to

(i) *Sax. Gram. Hist. Dan. lib. 3.* (k) *Mon. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 10.*

which

which were the places assign'd for the (l) Election of their Kings; being Circles of such Stones (usually twelve in number) with the bulkiest in the midst.

The next Monument of Age is their *Edda*. *Edda Islandorum*; the meaning of which Appellation they that publish the Book hardly pretend to understand. As far as I can give the Reader any satisfaction, he is to know that (m) *Island* was first inhabited (in the year 874) by a Colony of *Norwegians*; who brought hither the Traditions of their Forefathers, in certain metrical Composures, which (as is usual with Men transplanted into a Foreign Land) were here more zealously and carefully preserv'd and kept in memory than by the Men of *Norway* themselves. About 240-years after this (A. D. 1114.) their History began to be written by one (n) *Sæmund*, surnam'd *Frode* or the wise; who (in nine years travel through *Italy*, *Germany* and *England*) had amass'd together a mighty Collection

---

(l) Ib. cap. 12. (m) *Arng. Finns*, in Chrymog. lib. 1. cap. 2. (n) *Tico. Bartholin. Antiq. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 11. p. 192.*

of Historical Treatises. With these he return'd full fraught into *Island*; where he also drew up an account of the affairs of his own Country. Many of his Works are now said to be lost: But there is still an *Edda*, consisting of several *Odes* (whence I suspect its Name is derived) written by many several hands, and at as different times, which bears his Name. The Book is a Collection of Mythological Fables, relating to the ancient State and Behaviour of the Great *Woden* and his Followers, in terms poetical and adapted to the Service of those that were employ'd in the composure of their old Rhymes and Sonnets. Another *Edda* (publish'd by (o) *Resenius*) was written by *Snorro Sturlesonius*, who was born (A. D. 1179.) above a hundred years after *Samund*; and liv'd to be an eminent Lawyer in his own Country. His Work is thought to be only an Epitome of the former: but I rather look upon them as two several Collections of *Islandic* Tales and Ballads; out of which may be pick'd a deal of good History, and the

best View of the Religious Rites of the Northern Nations that is any where extant. 'Tis plain *Saxo* had seen many Sonnets that are not touch'd upon in either of these ; and thence the Report comes of an Elder *Edda* much larger (a thousand times says Bishop (p) *Br. Suenonius*) than both of 'em put together. Nor is it indeed improbable but that a thousand times more Songs of this kind might have been had for seeking after , whatever Scantiness they may now be reduc'd to. *Magnus Olaus* collected many of 'em for *Wormius's* ; which he was also so kind as to translate and explain to him : And, near twenty years ago, I met with a much more perfect *Edda* than *Resenius's* in the famous Library of the Duke of *Brunswic-Volfembittel*. Whether it was a Copy of *Samund Frode's* I am not now able so much as to conjecture ; but I remember the Library Keeper (Mr. *Hanifius*) was so much a stranger to its Contents, that he had entitul'd it an old *Moscovian MS.* To the *Edda* is always annex'd the *Scalda*, which is the old *Danish* or

---

(p) In Epist. ad S. *Joh Stephan.*

*Islandic Profodia*, teaching how to compose their several sorts of Meter.

*Islandic Histories.* Our *Danish Antiquary* should be also acquainted with ~~the~~ *best* *Islandic* Historians; the most ancient whereof is *Aras Frode*, Cotemporary with *Sæmund*. He first wrote a Regular History of *Island*, from the first planting of the Country down to his own Time : wherein he gives an account also of the Affairs of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *England*, intermixt with those of his own Nation This fell happily into the hands of *Tho. Bartholine*; who with the (q) assistance of his Friend the Bishop of *Scalholt*) took care to have it published, A. D. 1689. Since his time the *Islandic* Historians have not had any great occasion to meddle with the Transactions in *Britain*, excepting only (r) *Arngrim Jonas*, who touches upon some passages which we have also in others already mentioned. And indeed most of 'em are written with so little judgment (confounding the true and fabulous Sonnets of their *Scaldri*) that

(q) *Tho. Bartholin*. *Antiq. Dan.* p. 197, 198. (r) *Chrymogza*. 4to Hamb. 1610,

they

they are not to be read without some Caution and Acquaintance with those Poetical Writers who are own'd to be their chief Authors: And the Emulation that daily appears to be betwixt the Antiquaries of the two Neighbouring Kingdoms of *Sweden* and *Denmark* (for the gaining the honour of Precedence to their several Countries) seems to threaten us with further Corruptions in the Editions of their Manuscripts. A misfortune this is, which is too frequently observable (tho very highly scandalous) in Historians and Learned Men; who ought not to be byas'd by any, even the most natural, Affections.

There is likewise extant a couple of *Norwegian* Histories of good Authentic Credit; which explain a great many particulars relating to the Exploits of the *Danish* Kings in *Great Britain*, which our own Historians have either wholly omitted or very darkly recorded. The former of these was written soon after the year 1130, by one (s) *Theodoric* a Monk; who acknowledges his whole Fabrick to be

built upon Tradition, and that the old Northern History is no where now to be had save only *ab Islendingorum antiquis Carminibus*. The other was compil'd by *Snorro Sturlasonius*; who confesses he drew it out of the Ballads of the *Scaldri*, which he verily believes to contain nothing but what may be firmly rely'd on as most unquestionable Truth. And *Arngrim Jonas* so far concurs with him, as to (t) assure us that the Songsters of those days were far from Flattery; and knew nothing of the more modern poetical Licence, of Fable and Rhodomantade, in recording the story of their Princes and Patrons. This Book was translated into the Vulgar Danish Language by *Pet. Undallensis*; and so (u) publish'd by *VVormius*.

Danish  
Histori-  
ans.

Nor do I know of any more than two Danish Historians which are necessarily requisite to be in our Antiquary's Library; and those are *Saxo Grammaticus* and (his Cotemporary and Fellow-Servant) *Sueno Aggonis*. Before *Stephanius's* excellent (w) Edition, *Saxo's* History had been thrice

(t) In Supplement. ad Hist. Norvag. (u) 4to. Hafn. 1633. (w) Fol. Soræ, 1645.

publish'd



publisht, but very faultily. He is commonly reckon'd the most ancient (as well as most polite) Historian of Denmark; dying, Provost of the Cathedral Church at Roschild, A. D. 1204. Saxo himself says he (x) compil'd a good part of his out of the *Islandic Ballads*; yet Arn. Jonas (as quoted by (y) Stephanus) assures us that he did not deal fairly in that matter, nor make such good use of those Authorities as he ought to have done. J. Lysander (z) quarrels him upon the like bottom, and seems to intimate that he had a greater care of the Style than Matter of his Book. Sueno dy'd before he could bring his Work (which is also (a) publish'd by Stephanus) to perfection: But what we have is of as good and valuable a kind as the fore-mention'd: For, as Saxo framed his History out of the old Rhimes, so he declares that his is mostly taken from the Tales and Traditions of old people. Out of these two is borrow'd the most of what we meet with, relating to those Times wherein the Affairs of Denmark and Britain were chiefly in-

---

(x) In Epist. Ded. (y) Proleg. p. 37. (z) Antiq. Dan. Sermon. 8. (a) Soræ 1643.

terwoven, in *Huitfeldt*, *Pontanus*, *Mentsius*, and all other later Historians of that Kingdom.

O. Wormius.

The great Restorer of the decay'd Antiquities of *Denmark* was *Olaus Wormius*; who has also enabled us to make many new Discoveries in those of our own Nation. His (b) *Literatura Runica* was the first happy Attempt made towards the right explaining of the old *Cimbrian* Monuments: which, till his time, had laid neglected and unknown to the Learned World; not only in those Northern Kingdoms, but in several parts of *Italy*, *Spain* and other *European* Countries, where the *Gothic* Arms and Letters had gain'd a footing. The whole Treatise is divided into 29 Chapters; largely treating of the Name, Number, Figure, Powers, &c. of the *Runic* Characters. His (c) *Monumenta Danica* affords a Noble Collection of the scatter'd *Runic* Monuments through all the several Provinces of the *Danish* and *Norwegian* Kingdoms: An undertaking fruitlessly attempted before him, and a Work that was so much despair'd on,

(b) 4to. Hafn. 1636. & Fol. ibid. 1651. (c) Fol. Hafn. 1644.

that some of the best pieces were put to the most vile uses. Out of this Misery he recover'd them; and has now rais'd himself an everlasting Monument out of them all. The whole Book is of singular use to any man that pretends to write upon any Branch of our *English* Antiquities; some whereof are (d) particularly Illustrated by the worthy Author himself. To these we must add his (e) *Lexicon Runicum* and (f) *Fasti Danici*: Nor is the (g) *Museum Wormianum* so full fraught with Physical Rarities, but that it will supply us with some Curiosities in Northern Antiquities worth our seeking. After him, *Joh. Mejerus* made some Gleanings in the same Field; which still remain in MS. And several *Swedes* were, by his example, induced to pay the like respect to the long neglected Monuments of their Ancestors. Among whom *Buræus* and *Verelius* have already appeared in public; and *Joh. Hadorphius's* more complete Work (*de Sepultura*

---

(d) Mon. Dan. p. 326, &c. 339, 342. (e) Fol. Hafn. 1650. (f) Fol. Hafn. 1626 & 1651. (g) Fol. Lugd. Bat. 1655.

*Sueco-Gothorum*) has been long since promis'd.

2 Bar- *Tho. Bartholinus* ( Son to the fa-  
1 line. mous Physician of that Name ) has lately given us an (b) Addition to *Wormius's* Discoveries; enquiring into the Reasons that induced the ancient *Danes* to condemn Death, and carry on the most dangerous Exploits with so much Courage and Bravery. In pursuance whereof he gives us a notable Account of their Belief of the Soul's Immortality; their Deifying of *Woden, Thor, Fro* and other Heroes; their hopes of enjoying a sensual and *Turkish* Eternity in *Valhalla* or *Woden's Elysium, &c.*

Some few more Writers there are (of a lower form) that have treated on the same subject; which may be useful to our *English* Antiquary. But for these I must refer him to *Alb. Bartholine's* Treatise (i) *de Scriptis Danorum*; being not very well dispos'd (at present) for the writing of dry Catalogues.

---

(b) *Antiquitates Dan.* 4to. Hafn. 1689. (i) 8vo. Hafn. 1666.

## CHAP. V.

*Of our English Historians since  
the Conquest.*

TO give an exact and full Register of these would be a tedious Work; and require a much better acquaintance with our public and private Libraries than I can pretend to. Sir William Temple has rightly observ'd, that tho, since this great period, the face of affairs (a) has not been drawn by any one skilful hand, or by the Life; yet 'tis represented in so clear a Light as leaves very little either obscure or uncertain in the History of our Kingdom, or Succession of our Kings: And 'twill be enough for my present purpose to pick out the chief of these Limners, and to give the Reader a View of 'em in their proper Colours.

---

(a) *Introduſt. to Hiſt. of Engl.* p. 319, 320.

This I shall endeavour to do as briefly as is possible; ranking them in the several Centuries wherein they wrote.

The Ele-  
venth  
Century.

1066. The first of our *English* Historians, after the Conqueror's Arrival was *Ingulphus*: who (because he chiefly treats of the affairs of *Crowland*, tho he occasionally intermixes the Story of our Kings) will be more properly placed (b) elsewhere. The Relation he bore to King *William* does manifestly byass him in the ill account he gives of *Harold*; pelting that Prince with a Volley of hard Names, all in a breath, *Contemptor præstitæ fidei, ac nequiter oblitus sui Sacramenti, Throno Regio se intrusit, &c.* About the same time wrote *Marianus Scotus* (a Monk of *Mentz* in *Germany*) who brought down our *English* History, interwoven with a more general one of *Europe*, as low as the year 1083. This Work met with such an universal and great applause in our Monasteries, that there was hardly (c) one in the

---

(b) Chap. 19. (c) Angl. sacr. Tom. 1. Præf. p. 24.

Kingdom that wanted a Copy of it, and some had several. The frequent transcribing it gave occasion to a deal of errors and mistakes ; and the Interpolations were so many and confused, that (when it came to be (c) prepar'd for the Press) some of its Genuine and fairest Branches were lopp'd off, for Morbose Tumours and Excrescencies. Nor will the Reader meet with a word of our *English* affairs in that lame Edition of *Marianus's* Chronicle by (d) *Pistorius* : whose business 'twas only to publish the ancient Writers of the *German* History ; and therefore he designedly omitted all that concern'd this Kingdom. The best, and most (e) complete Manuscript Copy is in the public Library at *Oxford*.

1101. The earliest (f) History Cent. 12.  
in the twelfth Century was written *Florence*  
by *Florence* (a Monk) of *Worcester*, *of Worcester*,  
whom I know not whether to call an  
Epitomizer or Transcriber of *Marianus*. He seems to give (g) himself

(c) Vid. *H. Lhuid* Fragm. Brit. Descr. f. 27. a

(d) Fol. Francof. 1582. (e) See J. Gregory's *Notes*  
on *Ridley's View*, &c. p. 171. (f) Fol. Francof. 1601.

(g) Ad Ann. 1043.

the latter Character; tho it must be acknowledg'd that he has added very many Collections, out of the *Saxon* Chronicle and other Writers, with much Care and Judgment. His Book ended, with his (*b*) Life, in the year 1119; but 'twas continu'd 50 years farther by another Monk of the same Monastery. He so (*i*) scrupulously adheres to his Authorities, that he sometimes retains even their very mistakes; and yet I must do him the Justice, to say he is not guilty of all the Contradictions that have been laid to his charge. An ingenious person has lately observ'd that he makes his Friend *Marianus* die in the year 1052. and yet affirms that the same Man was made a Presbyter (seven years after) *A. D.* 1059. But, in truth, the Gentleman himself is more upon the Blunder than his Author. The Phrase of *Saculum reliquit*, does not (as he imagines) import the same thing with *mortuus est*: But signifies only (as it does, in the same Year, and on the same Occasion,

---

(*b*) *J. Pitts*, p. 197. (*i*) *Præf. ad Chron. Sax.*  
p. 6. Et *Præf. ad Vlt. Ælfr. R.* p. 3.



in *Matt. of Westminster*, and others) the Man's leaving the Concerns of this world, *Secular Affairs*, to turn Regular and Secluse. 'Tis a scandalous reproach, and not worth the answering, which *Sir Thomas Craig* gives of him: That (k) *He led his followers into Error, like so many Cattle breaking over a Ditch.*

*Eadmerus*, a Monk of *Canterbury*, *Eadme-* is our next Historian, whose *Historia* *Novorum, &c.* was (l) published by *Mr. Selden*, and contains the story of the two *Williams* and *Henry* the First, from the year 1066 to 1122. 'Tis a Work of great Gravity, and unquestionable Authority. It affords no fooleries of Miracles, so very rife in the Writings of other Monks, unless perhaps the Story of the B. Virgins (m) Hair have a smack of the Cloister. He had Temptations enough (being an intimate Acquaintance of Archbishop *Anselm*) to take the Pope's part, in the mighty Dispute of his Time about Investiture; and yet he approves himself a person of

---

(k) *Scotland's Sovereign. A. J. p. 47.* (l) *Fol. Lond. 1623.* (m) p. 28.

that steady Loyalty to his Country as to give a fair account of the management on both sides, and the unanswerable arguments made in Defence of the Regal Power. His comparing of our Saviour's Commission to St. Peter, and Pope Gregory's to *Augustine* the Monk (for the establishing of the Primacy of *Canterbury*) is notable; and either clears that of *Canterbury*, or clouds that of *Rome*. The Character which *Selden* himself gives of him is, that his Style equals that of *Malmesbury*, his Matter and Composure exceeds him. His Contemporary *Ælfred* (Monk and Treasurer of the Church) of *Beverly* seems to be no more than an Epitomizer of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*: So that all the four (n) general Treatises said to be written by this Author may probably well bear the Name of *Deflorationes Galfredi*.

*William  
of Mal-  
mesbury.*

But *William* (Monk and Library-Keeper) of *Malmesbury* was a person of another figure; and has had the highest Commendations imaginable given him by some of our best

(n) *J. Pitts*, p. 204.

Criticks in *English* History. One calls him an (o) elegant, learned, and faithful Historian; Another says he's the (p) only Man of his Time that has honestly discharg'd the Trust of such a Writer: And the third calls him the (q) chief of all our Historians. What falls under our present consideration is his Account (r) *De Gestis Regum Anglorum*, in five Books; with an Appendix in two more, which he styles *Historie Novellæ*. In these we have a judicious Collection of whatever he found on Record, touching the Affairs of *England*, from the first arrival of the *Saxons*; concluding his Work with the Reign of King *Stephen*; to whom he shews himself as hearty an Enemy, as (his Patron) *Robert* Earl of *Glocester* could possibly be. We shall have occasion to mention this Author in several of the following Chapters; and therefore I shall now only add, that I think himself has given an

---

(o) *J. Leland*, Assert. Arth. fol. 4. b. & fol. 3. a.  
 (p) *D. Hen. Savil.* In Epist. Ded. ad Script.  
 (q) *Usher.* in Ep. Ded. ad Eccles. Hist. (r) Fol. Francof. 1601.

honest account of this part of his Labours, when he tells us, (r) *Privatim ipse mihi, sub Ope Christi, gratulor, quod continuam Anglorum Historiam ordinaverim post Bedam vel solus vel primus.* And again: *Ego enim veram Legem secutus Historiæ, nihil unquam posui nisi quod a fidelibus Relatoribus vel Scriptoribus addidici.* Pits says he was epitomiz'd by (s) *W. Horman*, sometime Master of *Eaton-School*: But whether all his Works, or some part of 'em only, were so contracted he does not tell us. Possibly, he only transcrib'd what (t) *Simeon Dunelmensis* had before drawn up to his hand.

*Simeon  
Dunelm.*

This *Simeon*, and (his Cotemporary) *Ealred*, Abbot of *Rievaulx*, are our next Historians of Note in this Century; and have both deserv'd to be remember'd in several parts of this Treatise. The former was Monk and Precentor of *Durham*, *A. D.* 1164. and might justly be reckon'd one of the most (u) learned

---

(r) In Prolegom. ad Libb. 5. de Gest. Reg. (s) *J. Pits*, p. 723. (t) *Id.* p. 228. (u) *Vid. J. Selden. Præf. ad X Script. p. 1.*

Men of his Age. But his two Books *De Gestis Regum* (which alone are now to be mention'd) are not his Master-pieces: Being only a few indigested Collections, chiefly out of *Florence of Worcester*, whose very words he frequently copies. Abbot *Ealred* (not of (x) *Revesby* in *Lincolnshire*, but of *Rievaulx* in *Yorkshire*) gives us a short Genealogy of our Kings; but enlarges chiefly on the Praises of *David King of Scots*, Founder of a great many Abbies for the *Cisterians*. His other Books (of the Life of *Edward the Confessor*, &c.) are treated on elsewhere. I doubt Sir *George Mackenzys* (y) *Baldredus Abbas Rynalis* is this very Author: Notwithstanding the great pains he is at to distinguish them.

About the same time flourished <sup>Henry of</sup> *Henry Archdeacon of Huntingdon*, <sup>Hunting-</sup> <sup>den.</sup> whose eight Books (concluding with the Reign of King *Stephen*) were published by (z) Sir *Henry Savil*. In

---

(x) Ut male *J. Selden*, in *Præf. ad X Script. Vid. Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 172.* (y) *Def. of the Royal Line of Scotl. p. 22. & 27.* (z) *Fol. Franc. 1601.*

the Preface he owns himself a Follower of *Bede*, in the main, for the time he wrote in: But says (withal) that he added many things met with in old Libraries. His first Lines will easily convince the Reader that he does really follow *Bede*; for he Copies him to a word. But I am not satisfy'd that he has added any great matters, as far as that Author goes. He has indeed a great many Lyes out of *Jeoffrey of Monmouth*, which *Bede* never heard of; and which the World might have wanted well enough. After *Bede's* time, he has many particulars out of the *Saxon Chronicle*; which had been omitted by our Historians before him. He is pleas'd to take notice of one great Truth, that he writes very (a) confusedly. All the Transactions of the Heptarchy he reduces to the several Reigns of the *West-Saxon Kings*: But has not adjusted them so well as he ought to have done. At the same time liv'd *John Serlo* (Abbot of *Fountains*) who, (as *John* (b) *Pits* tells us) wrote a Trea-

---

(a) Lib. 2. (b) *J. Pitts*, p. 224.

tise *De Bello inter Scotie Regem & Anglie Barones*. We are not so well assur'd of this, as that he wrote a History of the Foundation of his own Monastery; for which he shall be remember'd in a proper place. The general Histories written by *Richard* of the (c) *Devises*, and *John* of (d) *Tilbury* (a *London-Divine*) before the end of this Age, are of the same authority; and that's all I have to say concerning either of 'em.

*William* of *Newburg* was so call'd *Newbri-* from a Monastery in *Yorkshire*, of *gensis*. that Name, whereof he was a Member, tho his true Surname was *Little*, whence he sometimes stiles himself *Petit* or *Parvus*. His History ends at the year 1197. and therefore (tho he is said to be alive (e) *A. D.* 1220.) he ought to be reckon'd among the Historians of this Age. *John Pits* (f) thinks he appears too much a Flatterer of the *Grande*es at Court to write a true History: But, by the

---

(c) Id p. 255. (d) Id. p. 258. (e) *D. Whear*, *Method. Leg. Hist.* p. 138. (f) *J. Pits*, p. 271.

account he gives of the beginning of it, a Man would be tempted to believe he never read it. He was a most violent Persecutor of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, of whose History he gives this sharp Character, that it contains only *pro expiandis Britonum maculis ridicula figmenta, &c.* But (g) *D. Powel* gives the reason of this bitterness of Spirit. It appears, he says, from some of their Histories of good Credit and Antiquity, that this *William* (whom those *Welsh* Historians call *Gwilym Bach. i. Guilielmus Parvus*) put in for the Bishoprick of *St. Asaph*, upon the death of the said *Jeoffrey* (Bishop there) about the year 1165. and, being disappointed, fell into a mad humour of decrying the whole Principality of *Wales*, its History, Antiquity, and all that belongs to it. He is large in his account of the Life, Manners, &c. of *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham*. His *Latin* Style is prefer'd to that of *M. Paris*, and equall'd with those of *Eadmerus* and

---

(g) In Epist. Ded. ad Pontic. Virum.



*William of Malmesbury* by (b) Dr. *Wats.*

1201. The thirteenth Century Cent. 13.  
begins with *Gervase* a Monk of *Can-*  
*terbury*; who (i) is reported to have  
been a most judicious Antiquary and  
Methodical Historian, and to have made  
excellent Collections of the *British*  
and *English* Story from the coming  
in of the *Trojans* down to the year  
1200. 'Twere to be wished these  
dormant Tomes could be discover'd :  
For the Reigns of three Kings  
(which are the only part of our  
General History, of this Author's  
penning, now (k) extant) are done  
with judgment enough. About the  
same time *Nicholas de Fly*, Bishop of  
*Durham*, is (l) said to have written  
an Historical Treatise; wherein he  
relates that memorable passage (men-  
tioned also by some other Historians)  
of one *Simon Thurway's* forgetting  
all that he had learned, which was to  
a good pitch of Eminence, and turn-  
ing perfect Blockhead.

---

(b) Præf. ad M. Paris, Hist. (i) *J. Pitts*, p. 268.  
(k) Fol. Lond. 1652. inter X Script. (l) *J. Pitts*,  
p. 889.

R. Hoveden Cotemporary to these two (and a much greater Historian than both of 'em join'd) was Roger de Hoveden, who seems to have been Chaplain for some time to King Henry the Second. His History was (m) published by Sir H. Savil: But (as Sir H. (n) Spelman observes) there are many errors in that foreign Edition of this and all our other Historians; and therefore he well cautions the English Reader attentively to consider the spelling of such words as are of our own growth, as very frequently mistaken by Printers that are Strangers to our Country and Language. 'Tis a heavy Censure which Leland has given of this Author, (o) *Qui Scrinia Simeonis, suppresso ejus nomine, strenue compilavit, & aliena pro suis, Gloriæ avidulus supposuit.* Mr. Selden justifies him (p) against this sharp Sentence; and Sir Henry Savil gives a quite different Character of the Man and his Writings: (q) *Huntingdoniensis &*

---

(m) Fol. Francof. 1601. (n) Glossar. in voce *Frithborga*. (o) Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Duxnolm*. (p) Præf. ad X Script. p. 2. (q) Epist. Ded. ad 5 Script.

Hovedenus (says he) *Authores cum primis boni & diligentes, verissimiq; superiorum temporum Indices.* He may possibly have borrowed something from *Simeon of Durham*: But, if he did, he has improv'd his Story, adding the years to many things confusedly related in that Writer. After the year 802. he falls indeed a little into confusion himself; jumbling a great many things touch'd on before, without any manner of Form or Order. But, after three or four Pages, he comes to himself again; and goes on regularly enough. There are in his Book many Letters, Speeches, &c. relating to Ecclesiastical affairs; which are good Materials towards a General Church history of this Kingdom. In the year 1291. King *Edward the First* is said to have caus'd diligent search to be made in all the Libraries in *England* for *Hoveden's History*, to adjust the Dispute about the Homage due from the Crown of *Scotland*: which (says my (r) Author) it clears effectually. At the same

---

(r) *J. Pitts*, p. 272.

time *John Oxfordius* (Bishop of *Norwich*) is (s) reported to have compil'd an *English Chronicle*; and we may look for some good Remarks from a person employ'd (as he was) on an Embassy to *Rome*, there truly to represent to his Holiness an account of Archbishop *Becket's* Behaviour. *Hector Boethius* pretends to have seen his History; and applauds him as a Writer next to his mighty *Jeoffrey of Monmouth*, in Authority as well as Time.

*R. de Diceto.* The next Historian of Note and Figure is *Ralph de Diceto*, or *Disseto*, Dean of *London*; who wrote about the year 1210. He sometimes refers to a (t) Chronological Account of our *British Kings* of his own Composure, which must have reach'd much higher than any thing hitherto published under his Name. And such a Work in several parts (containing a *British Chronicle* from *Brute* to *Cadwallador*, and an *English* one from *Hengist* to King *Harold*) the indu-

---

(s) Id. p. 265. (t) Angl. Sacr. Par. II. p. 677.

strious Mr. *Wharton* (t) says he had seen and perus'd in the *Norfolk-Library*. The two Treatises which concern us at present, and are already (u) printed, are his *Abbreviationes Chronicorum* and his *Imagines Historicarum*: The former whereof contains an Abstract of our History (but chiefly in Church-matters) down to the Conquest; and the latter gives the Portraitsures of some of our Kings more at length, ending with the first years of King *John's* Reign. Mr. *Selden* is much in the Praises of this (w) Author, and his Works: tho all that is here remember'd is usually copy'd out of other Writers, who are often transcrib'd *verbatim*. Dr. *Gale* met with a better Copy of his Abbreviations than had fallen into the hands of Sir *Roger Twissden*; and has taken occasion (in discoursing (x) upon that subject) to shew how mischievously the old Monks of *Canterbury* us'd to corrupt their Manuscripts. *Diceto's* Talent lay mainly towards Church-

---

(t) *Præf. ad Par. II. Angl. Sac. p. 27.* (u) *Fol. Lond. 1652. inter 10. Script.* (w) *In Præf. ad 10. Scrip.* (x) *Præf. ad Hist. Brit. p. 14.*

history; and, on that Topick, we shall hereafter meet with him more than once. If *Gyraldus Cambrensis* ever wrote any such thing as an (1) *Englisch Chronicle*, it ought to come in the same rank of time with these of *Diceto's*: But I very much suspect the Truth of that Report. Hither also must be referr'd the famous (2) Exchequer-man, King *Henry* the Second's Nephew, *Gervase of Tilbury*; who (besides the *Black Book*, to be remembered when we come to the Twelfth Chapter) is said to have written a large historical Commentary upon *Jeoffrey of Monmouth*, under the Title of (a) *Illustrationes Galfredi*, which he dedicated to the Emperor *Otho* the Fourth.

Walter  
Coventri-  
ensis.

*Walter* Monk of *Coventry* deserves a more particular Remembrance, as perhaps very well meriting the account given of him by *John* (b) *Ieland*, who says the two main Ornaments of an Historian (*Sincera fides & lucidus ordo*) are to be had in him.

---

(1) *J. Pitts*, p. 281. (2) *H Spelm.* Glossar. in voce *Scaccarium*. *J. Stow*, Chron. p. 154. (a) *J. Pitts*, p. 274. *Bale*, Cent. 3. (b) *Apud Jo. Pitts*, p. 290.

Upon

Upon the strength of this Authority, Bale tells us he was (e) *Immortali Vir dignus memoria*. But his three Books of Chronicles and Annals (for which these men send us to *Bennet-College*) are all one; being chiefly Collections out of *Jeoffrey of Monmouth*, *R. Hoveden*, and *H. Huntingdon*. Some few things of Note and Consequence he has which are not to be met with in those Authors. He is said to have liv'd in *Coventry*, A. D. 1217. and therefore *Alexander* (f) *Essebiensis's* Epitome of our *English Annals*, *Peter* (g) *Henham's* history, and *R.* (h) *Niger's* (continued by his Namesake (i) *Ralph Abbot of Coggeshal*) are of the same date.

Soon after these appear'd *Matthew* Mai. Pa-  
*Paris*, a Monk of *St. Albans*; one of ris.  
the most renown'd Historians of this Kingdom. His *Historia Major* contains the ~~Annals~~ (at large) of Eight of our Kings; from the beginning of the Reign of *William* the First, to the conclusion of that of *Henry* the Third.

---

(e) Cent. 3. cap. 74. (f) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. 1. p. 15. (g) *J. Pitts*, p. 297. (h) Id. p. 292. (i) Id. p. 301.

'Twas first publisht at *London*, A. D. 1571. and the (k) *Zurich* Edition only copy'd from that. It was again *verbatim* reprinted (the errors of the Press being only corrected) by (l) Dr. *Wats*, who beautify'd it with additions of various Readings; the Author's large *Additamenta*, and his Lives of the Abbots of *St. Albans*; a good Glossary of his own compofure, &c. Among other Reasons that prevail'd with him to publish the very words of the former Edition, he thought he should hereby effectually stop the Mouths of the *Romanists* (who pretended that the Hereticks had vilely corrupted that Historian) when they should see their Case was not better'd by comparing it with all the Manuscript Copies that could be had of it. From the year 1259. (wherein M. *Paris* dy'd) to King *Henry* the Third's Death, it was continu'd by *Will. Rishanger*, a Monk of the same Fraternity; as some inform us. Others will needs affirm, that *Paris* himself had a very small hand in the whole, ha-

---

(k) Fol. 1606. (l) Fol. Lond. 1640.



ving only begun at the year 1235. the rest being done to his hand by one *Roger de Windlesore*, or *Windsor*, (the MS. Copy of his History in *Cotton's Library* calls him *Rogerus Wendovre de Wendover prior de Bealvair*) one of his Predecessors in the same Monastery. Before that time (they (*m*) tell us) there are only some few Interpolations of *M. Paris's*, who (for some reasons best known to himself) did not break off at the year 1250. as it appears he design'd, but continued writing to his Death. The Author (whoever he was) did certainly begin his Chronicle at the Creation, tho we now have lost all that went before the Conquest; unless, as the (*n*) Publisher of him guesses, that which now goes under the Name of *Matthew of Westminster*, be (in reality) the true Work of *Mat. Paris*. This undoubtedly is as much the Offspring of *Roger de Wendover*, as that following part now published is the genuine Work of *M. Paris*, as will sufficiently appear to any that

(*m*) Vid. *D. Watf. Præfat.* (*n*) in *Præf. ad Editionem Tigurin.*

shall take the pains to consult the abovementioned Manuscript Copy. The whole Book manifests a great deal of Candour and Exactness in its Author, who furnishes us with so particular a relation of the brave Repulses given by many of our Princes to the Usurping Power of the Roman See, that 'tis a wonder how such an heretical history came to survive this long. *Quam fuit animo insensissimò in Apostolicam Sedem quivis facile potest intelligere*, says Cardinal (o) Baroniùs. The English whereof is only this; he was a Writer of a singular Courage, and one that durst maintain the Prerogatives of his Sovereign's Imperial Crown against the Usurpations of the Papal Crozier. And yet he is as kind to the Pope, as he is either to the King himself, or the Abbot of St. Albans; for he indiscriminately lashes (upon occasion) every body that comes in his way. The same Author wrote an Abstract of the foremention'd Work, to which he gave the Title of *Chronica*, and W. Lambard

---

(o) Annal. Eccles. ad An. 995.

first christen'd it *Historia Minor*. It begins, as the former, with *William* the Conqueror, and ends *A. D.* 1250 having in it several Particulars of Note omitted in the larger history. The fairest Copy of this Book (suppos'd to be written by the Author's own hand) is in the King's Library at *St. James's*. One *John Shephed* is (p) supposed to have liv'd at the same time with *M. Paris*; and is, by *John Stow*, asserted to be the Author of an *English* history. We may probably bring in also *Robert of Gloucester* for another of his Cotemporaries, since Archbishop (q) *Usher*, and (r) *Mr. Camden* are both positive, that he liv'd some time in the Reign of King *Henry the Third*. His rhyming Chronicle is in *English*; and the Reader may have a Taste of it (as much, it may be, as ever he'll desire) either from (s) *Mr. Selden*, or (t) *Mr. Wood*.

The Chronicle of (u) *Mailros* (tho its Title may seem to rank it among  
Chronicle  
of Mail-  
ros.

- 
- (p) *J. Pitts*, p. 313. (q) *Hist. Eccles. Brit.* p. 29.  
 (r) *Remains*, p. m. 8. (s) *Titles of Hon.* p. 535.  
 (t) *Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I.* p. 112. (u) *Fol. Oxon.* 1684.

the Records of another Kingdom, yet) may justly challenge a place among our *English* Historians, since it chiefly insists upon the affairs of this Nation. The Abbot or Prior of *Dundrainand* (in *Galloway*, a Nursery under *Mailros*) is thought to have been the first Compiler of the work; which was afterwards continued, by several hands, down to the year 1270. There's very little relating to the Northern history of this Kingdom before the year 1142. (when the little Convent of *Dundrainand* was founded) save what is borrow'd from *Florence of Worcester*, and *Matthew of Westminster*: So that it must be after that time that the Character which the Publisher gives of this Chronicle (*exhibet Principum, Præcerum, Episcoporum, Abbatum, in Borealibus istis O-ris successiones*) is most agreeable. From the year 1262, the Continuator (whoever had the turn to be Register at that time) is as dull and whimsical as any Monk needs be. 'Twas his business to draw the Picture of *Simon Monfort*, the famous Earl of *Leicester*; and he has so overdone the matter, that he thought himself oblig'd, in the

the Conclusion, to instance in a great many Authors of Note that had publish'd some Stories a little Romantick, and yet had found the favour to be believ'd.

The rest of the general Historians *Meaner* of this Age are of a much lower form, *Histori-* and less weight, than these already *ans.* mention'd.

Such were *Elias de Eve-* *sham*, and (his Namesake) *Elias de* *Trickingham*; who are (x) both said to have flourish'd about the year 1270. There is a Copy of the latter's Chronicle among my Lord Clarendon's Manuscripts, which ends A. D. 1268. *Peter Ickeham* (a (y) *Kentish* Man born, and sometime a Student in the University of *Paris*) about the year 1274. collected the *British* and *English* Histories, from the coming in of *Brute*; and continued them to the Reign of *Edward* the First. This Chronicle is (z) said to have been some time in the possession of Sir *Symonds D'Exes*; and perhaps is the same Book which (a) Mr. *Wharton* ac-

---

(x) *J. Pitts*, p. 350, 351. (y) *Id.* p. 355. (z) *E. Gibson Catal. Bibl. Tennyson*, p. 26. (a) *Angl. Sacr. Par. I.* p. 116.

quaints us is now at *Lambeth*. *John Buriensis* (Abbot of *St. Edmundsbury*, where he dy'd *A. D.* 1280.) wrote also (b) *English Annals*, wherein he treats at large of the Disputes betwixt *Pope Innocent* the Fourth and *R. Grostest* Bishop of *Lincoln*. Possibly this *Buriensis* may be the same with (c) *Burgensis*; and all one with *John* Abbot of *Peterburgh*, whose MS. Chronicle is quoted by (d) *Mr. Wharton*. And then he should have been reserv'd till the next Century, about the middle whereof that Abbot certainly flourish'd.

Cent. 14. 1301. *Tho. Wikes* (call'd by *Le-Th. Wikes-land*, *Vicanus*; by others *Vvicinus*) ought to begin the Fourteenth Century, tho both *Bale* and *Pits* bring him within the foregoing; for his History (which begins at the Conquest) ends at the Death of *Edward* the First, *A. D.* 1304. The Author was Canon Regular of *Osney* near *Oxford*; and writes as clearly and full (especially in some passages relating to the Baron-wars) as so compendious a Chronicle

---

(b) *J. Pitts*, p. 361. (c) *Id.* p. 448. (d) *Angl. Sacr. Par. I.* p. 115.

as his is would allow him to do. We are indebted to Dr. Gale for the (e) publishing of this history, together with others of good value, that had long laid in private hands. John Castorius (call'd also (f) Fiber and Bever) was a Monk of Westminster, about this time, and wrote a Chronicle, still extant in some of our (g) English Libraries. Leland commends him as an Historian of good credit; and he is also cited, with respect, by John Stow in his Survey. He begins with the coming in of Brute, and ends at his own time. W. Rishanger (who dy'd, very old, about the year 1312) has been mentioned already; and Rad. Baldoc who dy'd the year following, and whose history is quoted by Leland and Archbishop (h) Usber) seems hardly to deserve it. Of the like kind is the compendious Chronicle of Tho. Haskinwood, Canon Regular of Leedes in Kent, whom both Bale and Pits have fix'd at the year 1321. But

---

(e) Hist. Angl. Vol. II. Fol. Oxon. 1687. (f) J. Leland, Assert. Arth. fol. 30. a. (g) Bibl. D<sup>r</sup> Ewes, Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 177. (h) Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 21.

(i) *J. Weever*, from a passage in his Book, which gives an account of the Victories of the Black Prince, shews that he must have liv'd pretty late in the Reign of *Edward the Third*, if not under (his Grandson) *Richard the Second*.

N. Tri-  
vet.

Of something better value are the Annals of *Nicolas Trivet* (Son of Sir *Thomas Trivet*, Lord Chief Justice) who was Prior of a Monastery of Dominican Friars in *London*; where he was bury'd *A. D. 1328*. An excellent Copy of his history (which *John Pits* (k) subdivides into three several Treatises) is now in the Library at *Merton College in Oxford*, whence several of our most eminent (l) Antiquaries have had very remarkable Observations. 'Tis in *French*, and bears the Title of *Les Gestes des Apostoiles*, (or, the (m) Popes) *Empereurs & Rois*. *Roger Cestrensis* (who was a Benedictine Monk of *St. Werburg's in Chester*) was *Trivet's* Cotemporary, and wrote a large ac-

---

(i) *Fun. Mon.* p. 206. (k) *J. Pits*, p. 422. (l) *Vid. H. Spelman. Concil. Tom. I. p. 111. Hist. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 392. & Ab. Wheloc. Red. Hist. p. 115. (m) Spelm. Gloss. in voce Apostolici.*



count of the affairs of this Nation. This Work he entitl'd *Polycratica Temporum*, and began it with the coming in of the *Romans*. He continu'd it at first no lower than the year 1314. but added (n) afterwards a Supplement of fifteen years more.

About the same time (as Mr. *Selden* *J. Brompton* probably (o) conjectures) liv'd the <sup>son</sup> Author of that Chronicle which goes under the Name of *John Brompton*, some time Abbot of *Joreval* (or *Jorvaulx*) in the County of *York*, which begins (with the coming in of *Augustine* the Monk) *A. D.* 588. and ends with the Death of *Richard* the First, 1198. 'Tis not indeed likely that this History was written by any Member of the Abby of *Joreval*, since it takes no notice of the Foundation of that Monastery, &c. But only procur'd by Abbot *Brompton*, and (by him) bestow'd on his Monastery. The Author (whoever he be) is very full in his Collections for the *Saxon* times, but takes no notice of the Chronological part in the whole story of the

---

(n) *J. Pitts*, p. 438. (o) *Præf. ad X. Script. inter quos J. Brompton.*

Heptarchy. In this he has not been very inquisitive; ending (for example) *Northumberland* where *Bede's History* leaves him. He gives the *Saxon Laws* at large, and translates them pretty honestly. In what he borrows from the old *Chronicle*, in that Language, he is not altogether so correct: Otherwise, he had never told us such a rare story of one (p) *Sumerled*, a *Danish Tyrant*, who sack'd *Reading*, &c. His chief Author is *Roger Hoveden*. Of *Walter Hemmingford* the Reader needs no further account than what has been already given of him by his worthy (q) Publisher: Nor have I any more to say of *Richard of Chichester* than what *John Pitts* has told me (r), that he was a Monk of *Westminster*, A.D. 1248. that he travell'd to most of the Libraries of *England*; and, out of his Collections thence, compil'd a notable History of this Kingdom, from the coming in of the *Saxons* down to his own time.

R. Higden.

*Ran. Higden* (Monk of *St. Werburg's* in *Chester*, where he dy'd very

(p) Vid. *Joh. Spelm.* Vit. *Ælfr. R.* p. 18. (q) *Th. Gale*, Hist. Brit. & Angl. vol. II. in Prefat. p. 8, 9, 10. (r) *J. Pitts*, p. 433.

aged,

aged, (s) A.D. 1377) was an industrious Historian, a great Follower of Florence of Worcester and others of our best Writers; *Unicuique Authorum suorum honorem integrum servans*, says Bale. The Character might be true for any thing (perhaps) he knew: But 'tis that Writer's way to give accounts of Men and their Labours at random. It is very evident that, on the Contrary, he falls foul on William of Malmesbury in many places; and yet that person is thought to have deserv'd a Respect, and is usually better treated by all our other Historians. He is pleas'd to stile his Work *Polychronicon*: And, if you spell the first Letters of the several Chapters that begin it, you read *Præsentem Chronicam compilavit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis*. What he wrote relating to the times of the Britains and Saxons has been lately (t) publish'd by Dr. Gale, who commends him for preserving many Remains out of ancient Chronicles, now wholly lost or mislaid. (I have a Parch-

---

(s) Ita Joh. Pitts, p. 517. Verum Balans, Anno 1363. (t) Hist. Brit. Vol. I. Fol. Oxon. 1691.

ment Manuscript of this History, which seems to be a better Copy than what the Learned Doctor made use of.) The rest was first translated into English by *John de Trevisa* (a(u) Cornish Man born, and some time Vicar of *Berkeley* in *Gloucestershire*) who illustrated the whole with Annotations of his own, says my Author: But they (x) that know the matter better have observ'd aright that the many Interpolations and Additions in *W. Caxton's* English Edition, are the Publishers and not *Trevisa's*. And so is also the Continuation down to the year 1460. For *Caxton* expressly takes it upon himself, tho our famous (y) *Selden* says 'twas the Work of *Trevisa*, who (if the great Man were not mistaken) must have penn'd it near a hundred years after his death.

*J. Tim-* *John* Vicar of *Tinmouth* (whence  
*mutbensis.* he is always call'd *Tinmuthensis*, tho he was afterwards (z) Monk of *St. Albans*, A. D. 1366) was a mighty Collector of our English Histories,

---

(u) *J. Pitts*, p. 567. (x) Vid. *Usserii* Hist. Dogm. Edit. ab *Hen. Wharton*, p. 157, 439. (y) In *Præfat.* ad 10. Script. (z) *J. Pitts*, p. 500.

which

which he has left digested into three very large Volumes; whereof there are now fair Copies in the Libraries at Oxford, Lambeth, &c. This Work he was pleas'd to call *Historia Aurea*, and, for that reason, the Author himself is by (a) Leland named *Chrysfistoriographus*. Out of this large Mass many notable Remarks have been made by the learned Men of this Age: But, because they chiefly relate to the doughty Feats and Miracles of our *English* Saints, as well as his other Works that more professedly treat on that Subject, we shall defer the further consideration of him to (b) another place.

To humour *Bale*, *Pits* and *Vossius*, *Matthew* we shall here place *Matthew* (a *Bene*-of *West-*dictine Monk) of *Westminster*, who, *minster*, they tell us, flourish'd in the year 1277. 'Tis more probable that he hardly out-liv'd the year 1307. in which he (c) ended his History, tho' twas afterwards (as we shall see anon) continued by other hands. He was

---

(a) Assert. Arth. & alibi. (b) Chap. 13. (c) Vid. H. Wharton, *Præf. ad Angl. S. c. Par. I.* p. 32, 33.

a choice Collector of the Flowers of former Historians, from whence, and from the Title of his Book; he is usually styl'd *Florilegus*. His chief Benefactor is *Matthew Paris*, whom he so accurately transcribes, that he cannot be perswaded to leave him, even when he warmly treats of the particulars of his own Monastery of *St. Albans*. Nay, he sometimes refers (in *Paris's* very words) to that Author's *Additamenta*, as to a Work of his own composure; and hence some have concluded that the whole, even that part which precedes the Conquest, was borrow'd from the same hand. But I can hardly agree to that, since the same heedless way of writing (unbecoming the Accuracy of *M. Paris*) runs through both of 'em. Hence (d) *Unde Reges Cantix usque hodie Aeskynges vocantur*; with a thousand more of the like. 'Tis most likely (as has been already observ'd) that *R. de Wendover* was a common Parent to both the *Matthews*; and the main of what is publisht under both their Names came from that hand. There

---

(d) Ad An. 489.

was an Edition of *Westminster's* history before that at (e) *Francfort*, but abominably corrupt and imperfect, especially after the year 1245. the Author's punctual Relation of the brisk behaviour of our Kings and Nobility, in opposition to the Encroachments of the *Roman* See, being wretchedly mangled and purloyn'd. Upon this bottom *John Pits* divides the History into two (f) several Works, whereof the former he calls *Historia ampla*, which (says he) is that which was publish'd at (g) *London*; and the other *Historiarum Flores*. The Distinction he had from *Bale*; tho the Application be his own. This Report seems to have had some slender Foundation; since we are told that, amongst my Lord (h) *Clarendon's* Manuscripts, there's another historical Work which bears the Name of *Flores Historiarum*, which is very different from the Printed Copy, and is continu'd near forty years further. But

---

(e) Fol. A. D. 1601. (f) *J. Pits*, p. 519.  
 (g) Fol. A. D. 1570. (h) *Catalog. Bibl. Tenni-*  
*scen*, p. 1.

the Reader ought to know that there are many anonymous Historians in this Kingdom, who (beginning at the year 1307.) manifestly shew that they chiefly intended to continue the Work of *Matthew of Westminster*. The most eminent (indeed) of his Continuators was *Adam Merimuth*, Canon Regular of *St. Paul's*, and an eminent Civilian, who, in the latter end of his days, gave himself wholly to the reading and writing of *English History*. He begins his Work (i) at 1302. and his first part reaches only to 1343. (which, I suppose, makes the Enlargement in my Lord *Clarendon's* Copy) but the second continues the Story to (in all likelihood, the year of his own Death) *A.D.* 1380. 'Tis observable that his History commences at *Michaelmas*, and, for that reason, he always afterwards begins the New Year at that Feast.

*J. Stafs  
fert, &c.*

A few more, of an inferior Rank,

(i) So says *Pits*, p. 531. And yet *Ex Chron. Ad. Merimuth.* in *Bibl. Cotton. An. Dom.* 1300. *W. Petyl's* Quotation runs in his *Ancient Right of the Commons*, &c. p. 30.



may probably be reckoned amongst the Historians of this Age. As, 1. *John Staffort*, a Franciscan Friar, who is (k) supposed to have written an *English History* about the year 1380. *Tho. Fuller* (l) observes very well that the exact time when he wrote (or liv'd) is not known; only, being a *Franciscan* (and that, I doubt, is not very certainly known neither) he must have flourished after the year 1226. when that Order first came into *England*; and, being quoted by *John Ross*, must come in before 1480. 2. *William de Packington*, Secretary and Treasurer to the Black Prince in *Gascoigne*, wrote a *Cronique* in *French* from the Ninth year of King *John* down to (his own time) 1380. out of which several Collections have been made by (m) *Leland*, (n) *Stow* and others. 3. *Henry de Knyghton*, one of the Canons of *Leicester*, whose (o) *History* may be said to begin at the Conquest, since he has only a

---

(k) *Pitt*, p. 523. (l) *Worthies* in *Staffordshire*, p. 45. (m) *MSS. Tom. 1. p. 657.* (n) *Chron* in *RR. 7th. Ed. I. &c.* (o) *De Eventibus Angliae* Fol. *Lord. 1652. inter 10. Scrip.*

short Abstract of the *Saxon* Affairs in his first Book. It is continued down to the year 1395. He fairly owns what he transcribes from *Ralph Higden*; whom he imitates also in the Crotchet of making the fifteen first Chapters of his Second Book give his Name in their Initial Letters, thus:

### HENRICUS CNITTON

'Tis plain that neither *Leland*, *Bale* nor *Pits*, had ever seen this Work. An Encouragement to the industrious Antiquaries of this Age to continue their Enquiries after such Histories as are presum'd to be irrecoverably lost. 4. *Galf. Lingius* (a Franciscan of *Norwich*, about the year 1390.) is also (p) said to have compil'd a History of this Kingdom, from the coming in of *Brutus*, down to his own Time.

Cent. 15.  
Sir J.  
*Froissart*.

1401. The fifteenth Century was one of the most rude and illiterate Ages, and therefore we are not to look for a large Harvest of Historians, in a Dearth and Scarcity of Persons eminent in other parts of Learning.

Sir *John Froissart* (sometime Canon (q) and Treasurer of *Chimay* in the Diocess of *Liege*) justly deserves to be placed first, as having ended his Life and Story about the beginning of it. His Work contains a General History of the Affairs of *France*, *Spain*, and other parts of *Europe*, as well as *England*; tho it chiefly insists on those of this Nation. The Author was a *Frenchman* born, but was brought up, in his Youth, in the Court of our King *Edward* the Third; and, many years after, familiarly conversant in King *Richard* the Second's. He wrote in his own Native Language, which was also, in his Time, the (r) Court-Language of *England*. The Copies that were taken of him in *French* (as well Manuscript as in (s) Print) are generally faulty and corrupt in Names and Numbers; whereas the Author himself, being perfectly acquainted with the *English* Court and Customs, could not well mistake. Most of these Errors are corrected in

---

(q) See his Hist. Vol. II. cap. 200. (r) *Selden's* Tit. of Hon. p. 635. (s) Fol. Paris. 31 Vol. 1505.

the *English* Edition, which was published by Sir John Bouchier, Deputy of Calais, at the Command of King Henry the Eighth, towards the latter end of his Reign. His Account of matters seems to be plain and honest; and perhaps none gives a better of the Affairs of Edward the Third, and (his unfortunate Successor) Richard the Second. Sleidan epitomiz'd his History in (t) *Latin*; but has not done it with that impartiality and fairness that might have been expected from a Man of his great Name. Take the Censure which our learned Humphry Lhuid long since gave of that piece and its Author: (u) *Dum Gallico Nomini nimium faveret, Anglorum Nobilissima Gesta aut Silentio præterit, aut, ab Authore dissentiens, aliter, quam à Froissardo scriptum est, literis commendavit.*

*Tho. Otterburn, &c.*

After him follow, down to the middle of the Century, a set of very ordinary Scriblers, such as, 1. *Tho. Otterburn*, a Franciscan Friar of some of our *English* Monasteries about the year 1411. whose MS. History is

(t) Quarto Heydelberg. 1587. (u) Comment. Brit. Descrip. fol. 27. a.

(x) said

(x) said to be in our publick Library at Oxford. 1. *Tho. Radburn*, Bishop of *St. Davids*, (y) and C.ancellor of the University of Oxford, A. D. 1420. He is usually quoted by the Name of *Radburn Senior*, to distinguish him from another little Chronicler of both his Names, who was a Monk of *St. Swithin's* in *Winchester*, and *John Ross*'s great Acquaintance. This latter wrote two Books of our General History; the one whereof he stiles (z) *Breviarium Chronicorum*, which begins at *Brute*, and ends A. D. 1234. After the Conquest he copies most from *M. Paris*, and is very unhappy in his Chronological part. His (a) *Historia Major* (as he calls his other Work) consists of large Collections out of other common Historians, save only in what relates to the Church of *Winchester*. 3. *John Sherburn*, a Monk, who wrote (b) *Chronica Britannorum*, from the first coming in of the *Trojans*, to the Reign of *Henry the Sixth*.

---

(x) Monast. Angl. Tom. II. p. 458. (y) *Godwin. de Præsul. in St. David.* (z) MS. Bibl. Cotton. Nero. A. 17. (a) MS. in Bibl. Lambeth. & Coll. Ben. Cantab. (b) MS. inter Codd. D. Com. Clarendon.

4. *John Hensfeld*, a Monk of Battle-Abby, who drew an (c) Abstract of our Chronicles down to the same time. 5. *John Langden*, (d) Bishop of Rochester, who possibly is all one with *John Langton*, (another of the same (e) authentic Gentleman's Historians) a Carmelite Friar, who is said to die at the Council of *Basil*, A. D. 1434.

*Tho. Walsingham.*

*Tho. Walsingham*, a Benedictine Monk of *St. Alban's*, (and very probably *Regius Professor* of History in that Monastery, about the year 1440.) made something a better figure than the last mention'd; and accordingly both his *Historia brevis* and his *Hypodigma Neustrie*, have had the honour to be publish'd by Archbishop (f) *Parker*. His short History begins at the Conclusion of *Henry* the Third's Reign, where *M. Paris* ended his: And he might well seem to be *Paris's* Continuator, were his Language answerable to his matter. The account he gives is well enough, and we are

---

(c) 8vo. MS. in Bibl. D. Com. Carliol. (d) *J. Pitts*, p. 607. (e) Id. p. 625. (f) Fol. Lond. 1574.

indebted to him for many things not taken notice of by any other Writer of those times. Indeed, his Reign of King *Edward* the Second is wholly borrow'd from Sir *Thomas de la More*. His *Ypodigma Neustriae* (as he calls it) has a more particular regard to the Affairs of *Normandy*; giving an account (at large) of that Dukedom, from the time it came first into the hands of *Rollo* and his *Danes*, down to the Sixth year of *Henry* the Fifth; wherein the Reader will find many Occurrences not elsewhere to be met with. About the same time wrote *John Wethamstede*, the first (g) Opposer of the story of King *Brutus*; and *Nicolas Cantelupus* (the *Cambridge* Historiographer) who is also reported to have penn'd a (h) General Chronicle of *England*.

The next Historian of Note was *John John Harding* a, Northern (i) *English-Harding*. man, and an inveterate Enemy to the *Scottish* Nation; against whom he carry'd Arms in several Expeditions. He collected out of all our Histories

---

(g) *J. Stow's* Pref. to his Chron. (h) *Pitts*, p 635.  
 (i) Id. p. 653. *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 30.

whatever

whatever might tend to the proof of the ancient Vassalage of that Kingdom to the Crown of *England*; and, hearing there was in *Scotland* an old Record that put the matter beyond dispute, he went (with great hazard) thither in disguise, and, with much ado, brought it away, and shew'd it to *Hen. V. Hen. VI. and Edw. IV.* To the last of these he dedicated his two Books of Chronicles in *English Rhime*; whereof the curious Reader may have a taste in some of our Modern (*k*) Writers. It appears he was living (tho very old) in the year 1461. So that *Nic. Montacute* (about that time (*l*) Master of *Eaton-School*, and a Collector of *English History*) may be reckon'd his Contemporary; as may also *Roger Albanus*, a (*m*) Carmelite of *London*, who drew up the Genealogies of some of our Kings.

*W. Caxton.*

*William Caxton* (of whose continuation of *Trevisa* something has been noted already) seems to challenge

---

(*k*) Vid. *Aelfr. mag. vit.* p. 63. (*l*) *J. Pitts*, p. 656, 657. (*m*) *Id.* p. 644.



the next place after *Harding*. He was a menial Servant for thirty years together, to *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Burgundy* (Sister to our King *Edward* the Fourth) in *Flanders*. He afterwards return'd into *England*; where finding, as he ſays, an imperfect Hiſtory (begun by one of the Monks of *St. Albans*, ſays *John Pitts*, very (n) unadviſedly) he continu'd it in *English*, giving it only the *Latin* Title of (o) *Fructus Temporum*. How ſmall a portion of this Work is owing to this Author, has been obſerv'd before; but he now uſually bears the Name of the whole, which begins with the firſt inhabiting of this Iſland, and ends (the laſt year of *Edward* the fourth) *A. D.* 1483. The opportunities he had, of being acquainted with the Court-Transactions of his own time, would encourage his Reader to hope for great matters from him; but his fancy ſeems to have led him into an Undertaking above his ſtrength.

---

(n) *J. Pitts*, p. 670, 671. (o) *Fol. Lond.* 1515.

*John  
Rosse.*

*John Rosse, or Row,* was a person somewhat better qualify'd to write History; being a Man of tolerable Parts, and singular Industry. He was born at *Warwick*, (p) and bred at *Oxford*. He travell'd over the greatest part of *England*; and, having made large Collections out of the Libraries where he came, relating to the History and Antiquities of this Kingdom, he at last retir'd to *Guy's Cliff* (about a mile from *Warwick*, on the Banks of *Avon*) where he spent the Remainder of his Life, and dy'd *A. D.* 1491. His History of our Kings is still (q) extant; wherein are many Collections illustrating the Antiquities of our Universities. Hereupon he is frequently quoted by our *Oxford-Antiquary*; who nevertheless will not allow that his Judgment equall'd his Pains.

Cent. 16.  
*R. Fabian.*  
an.

1501. The first Post in the Sixteenth Century is due to *Rob. Fabian*, an eminent Merchant, (and some time Sheriff of *London*, where he

---

(p) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. II. p. 77.  
(q) MS. Bibl. Cotton. & Coll. Ben. Cantabr.

dy'd *A. D.* 1512. Both *Bale* and *Pits* subdivide his historical Writings into a great many several Treatises; but I presume that which they call his *Historiarum Concordantie* is the sum of all. This Chronicle is (r) publisht, and does indeed consist of seven parts, whereof the six first bring down his Story from *Brutus* to *William* the Conqueror, and are chiefly taken out of *Jeoffry* of *Monmouth*; and the Seventh gives an account of our several Kings from the Conquest to *Henry* the VII. He is very particular in the Affairs of *London*, many good things being noted by him (which concern the Government of that great City) hardly to be had elsewhere. He gives the Names of all the Bailiffs, Mayors, and Sheriffs, with the chief Transactions in their several Years; but, in other matters, he is a great Follower of *R. Higden*. He mixes all along the *French* History with the *English*; but in different Chap-

---

(r) Fol. Lond. 1559.

ters. He translates his Authors very literally; whence *Monmouth's* Phrase of *Ferro & Flamma vastare* is rendered (s) to *wast with Iron and Fire, &c.* In the beginning of his Seventh part he observes *Higden's* method of making his Years commence at *Michaelmas*; by which the Reader will understand how *William* the Conqueror comes to begin his Reign in *October 1067.* Cardinal *Woolsey* is said to have procur'd all the Copies of this History, that he could meet with, to be burn'd; because (says my (t) Author, who is not infallible either in his Reasons or Relations) the Church's Patrimony was thereby too plainly discover'd. This Cardinal's Menial Servant (*John Skuish, Squisus, or Squisius*) is (u) reported to have compil'd a notable Epitome of our Chronicles about the Year 1630. but I am not able to direct the Reader where to meet with it.

---

(s) P. 42. &c. (t) *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 62. (u) *Id.* Cent. 9. cap. 19. & *J. Pitts*, p. 709.

*Polydore Virgil* was the most accomplished Writer, for Elegancy and clearness of Style, that this Age afforded. So much the (a) severest Enemy he had has acknowledg'd of him; and, on this score alone, (b) some have unreasonably extoll'd him. But there's so little of the other more Necessary Qualifications of a good Historian (Truth and Fair Dealing) in all his (c) Twenty-six Books, that he has been justly condemn'd by our Criticks; and 'tis no wonder that some of them have express'd an Indignation suitable to the Abuses put upon their Country. Sir *Henry Savil* is warmer on this occasion than is usual with him. (d) *Polydorus* (says he) *ur homo Italus, & in rebus nostris Hospes, & (quod Caput est) neque in Republicâ versatus, nec magni alioqui vel Judicii, vel Ingeniî, pauca ex multis delibans, & falsa plerumque pro veris complexus, Historiam nobis reliquit cum cætera mendosam, tum exiliter sanè & jejunè conscriptam.* Some have fancy'd that the severe Character which Sir *Henry* is here pleas'd to give of this

*Polydore  
Virgil.*

(a) *J. Leland. Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce Ifis.*  
 (b) *Sir Tho. Craig's Scotl. Sovereignty. p. 20, 38, 44, 181.*  
 (c) *Fol. Basil. 1534.* (d) *Epist. Ded. ad 5 Script. post Bedam.*

Author, might chiefly be apply'd to the History of *Henry* the Eighth: And that a great many Passages in that Reign may be darkly or falsly represented by him, by reason of his being unacquainted with the *English* Tongue; which could not but very much obstruct his Knowledge in Modern Transactions. Other things, say (e) they, have fallen from him under a borrow'd Light and Colour, out of the Respect he had for *Queen Mary*, and his great Inclinations to serve the Interests of that Princess. But does not even this Apology carry a deal of Invective in it? Sir *Henry Savil* is far from being singular in the severest part of his Censure. Some of our late (f) Writers have agreed to it; and his Cotemporary *Humph. Lhuyd* out-throws him a Bar or two. For, what think you of these (g) Expressions? *Nominis Britannici gloriam non solum obfuscare, sed etiam Britannos ipsos mendacissimis suis Calumniis infamare totis viribus conatur. — Homo Ignotus & Exterus. — Vir perfrictæ frontis. — Invidia & odio tumens. — Infamis Homunculus —*

(e) Vid. Mantiff. ad *Deg. Whear.* Method. &c. p. 143.  
 (f) Not. in *Ælfr. R.* Vit. p. 152. (g) Comment. Brit. Descrip. Frag. fol. 6, 17, 19, &c.

*Os Impudens.* Nor ought any thing of this to be attributed to an over-boyling of honest *Humphrey's Welsh* Blood, if the other Matters he's accus'd on be true. He is said to have (*b*) borrow'd Books out of the publick Library at *Oxford*, without taking any Care to restore them: Upon which the University (as they had good reason) declin'd lending any more, till forc'd to it by a Mandate which he made a shift to procure from the King. In other places he likewise pillag'd the (*i*) Libraries at his pleasure; and, at last, sent over a (*k*) whole Ship-load of Manuscripts to *Rome*. And yet when this Publican himself left *England* (when there was no further occasion for his Collecting the Papal Revenues) King *Edward* the Sixth is said to have dismiss'd him with several handsome Presents: Which we are not to look upon as a *Reward*, as a certain (*l*) late Writer expresses it; but rather to consider, that the young King being about to take his final leave of the Pope, and all that belong'd to him, resolv'd

---

(*b*) Hist. Oxon. Lib. 2. p. 50. (*i*) *S. Taylor's Gavelk.* p. 83, 84. (*k*) *Th. Gale, Præf. ad Hist. Angl. Tom. I.*  
 (*l*) *Ant. Harmer, p. 95.*

to do it as courteously as was possible.

*John Rastal, &c.* The other Historians of his Time have been much Eclips'd by the glaring Lustre of this Foreigner ; insomuch that some of their Writings have hardly ever seen the Light. *John Rastal*, a Citizen and Printer in *London* (who marry'd Sir *Thomas Moor's* Sister, and died *A.D.* 1536.) wrote an (m) *English Chronicle* ; but I know no more where to find it than another of the same Age, written by *Richard Turpin* a *Leicestershire* Gentleman, and an Officer in the Garrison at *Calais*, which I find quoted by his (n) Countryman. *Tho. Lanquet* (who died at *London* in the twenty-fourth year of his Age, *A.D.* 1545.) began an Abbreviation of our Chronicles, but brought it no lower than the Birth of our Saviour. Its third part, which chiefly relates to this Kingdom, was written by the Learned *Tho. Cowper* (afterwards Bishop of *Winchester*) and by him (o) published. He calls it, as justly he may, an *Epitome of our Chronicles*, and 'tis a Meagre one too, far short of the Per-

---

(m) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. I. p. 38. & *J. Pitts*, p. 726.  
 (n) *Burton, Descript. Leic.* p. 153. (o) 4to *Lond.* 1550.



formances of the same Author on other Subjects. The like slender Abstract of our *English History* was, about the same time, penn'd by *George Lily* (Son of *William* the Famous Grammarian) which, together with his short Account of the Wars betwixt the Houses of *Tork* and *Lancaster*, and his Genealogy of our Kings, has had several (p) Impressions. Somewhat bulkier is the Work of *Edward Hall*, who was some time Recorder (if I understand my (q) Author right) of *London*, where he died *A. D.* 1547. He wrote a large Account of the foremention'd Wars; which, in a very flattering Epistle, he dedicates to *Henry* the Eighth. If the Reader desires to know what sort of Cloaths were worn in each King's Reign, and how the Fashions alter'd, this is an Historian for his purpose; but in other Matters his Information is not very valuable. A great Borrower from this *Hall* was *Rich. Grafton*, who (as (r) *Buchanan* rightly observes) was a very heedless and unskilful Writer; and yet

(p) 4to Venet. 1548. Francof. 1565. Basil. 1567. 8cc.  
 (q) *J. Pitts*, p. 735. Vid. etiam *Fuller's Worthies*, p. 219, in *London*. (r) *Hist. Scot. lib.* 8.

he has the Honour done him to be sometimes quoted by *Stow* and others.

*R. Holin-  
shead.*

Of much better Note are the joynt Labours of *Will. Harrison* and *Ra. Holinshead*, whose (f) *Chronicle* has been well receiv'd, and still bears a good Port among our Books of that kind. These Authors are (t) suppos'd to have been both Clergy-men; but 'tis not certainly known where they spent the most of their days. So remarkably careful have they been to benefit the Publick, without the Vanity of making their own Story known to Posterity. *Holinshead* frequently owns the great Assistance he had from *Fran. Thynne*, sometime (in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*) *Lancaster-Herald*, and an eminent Antiquary. He has been severely treated by (u) *Sir Thomas Craig*, for some Insolencies which that Learned Gentleman suppos'd him guilty of, in Relation to the Kingdom of *Scotland*: Whereas (in Truth) that part of the Book no farther concern'd poor Mr. *Holinshead*, than as the whole was sheltered under his Name. In the second Edition the History was conti-

(f) Fol. Lond. 1577, 1587, &c. (t) Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 189. & 270. (u) *Scotland's Sover.* 8vo Lond. 1695. per totum.

nu'd(to the year 1586.) by *John Hooker*, alias *Vowel*, of whom we shall have occasion to make some further mention hereafter.

1601. Industrious *John Stow* leads the Cent. 17 Van in the present Century, which is *J. Stow*. now brought near its Conclusion: And he well deserves to be remember'd with Honour. He was a Member of the Merchant-Taylors Company in *London*, and (as has been already observ'd) a special Benefactor to that City, in enquiring after and preserving its Antiquities and Records. He travell'd (on (w) foot) through a good part of *England*, in search after the Manuscript Historians in the Libraries of our Cathedral Churches, and was very exact and Critical in his Collections. Having spent above Forty Years in these Studies, he was put upon the Correction and Publishing of *Reyne Wolf's* Chronicle by Archbishop *Whitgift*; and he had fairly transcrib'd his Work, and made it ready for the Press, when he died *A. D.* 1605. He always protested (and we may take his honest word for it) that he never was sway'd by Favour or Fear in any of

---

(w) See his Chronicle published by *Howes*, p. 811.

his Writings; but that he had impartially, to the best of his Knowledge, deliver'd the Truth. This good Opinion the greatest of our later Historians seem to have of him, since even Sir *Francis Bacon* and Mr. *Camden* (not to mention others of a less Reputation) have boldly taken several things upon his single Credit, and (sometimes) without being so just as to own their Benefactor. Upon his Death, the Revising and Continuation of his Book was committed to *Ed. Howes*, who says he bestow'd thirty Years in bringing it into that good Order and Method in which we (x) now see it. He is very Unfortunate, if (after so great Pains) he be justly liable to the sharp Sentence that (y) one has pass'd upon him; That he's as far short of Mr. *Stow* in Goodness, as our Age is of the Integrity and Charity of those that went before it. I am abundantly sensible of the Degeneracy of our Age, and how Corrupt our Morals are, beyond the Precedents of former Times: But how applicable this grave Comparison may be to Mr. *Howes*, I know not; He does

---

(x) Fol. Lond. 1631. (y) *Tho. Fuller's Worthies*, p. 220, 221. in London.

indeed say some great things of King *James* and King *Charles*; and if that be a Fault in him, 'tis transgressing with a Multitude. Not long after Mr. *Stow*, died *R. White* (*Vitus* he calls himself) Canon of *Doway*, who left nine (2) Books of our *English*, or rather *British*, History, in a pretty elegant *Latin* Style: His business is to assert the Rights of the Papacy in this Kingdom; and therefore, having settled Religion by *Augustine* the Monk and other Emissaries, he ends his Story *A. D.* 800.

Our next Historian of Eminence was *S. Daniel*. *Sam. Daniel*, some time Groom of the Privy-Chamber to Queen *Anne*. He was a Person of great Wit, a notable Poet, and of an Affable and Winning Conversation. His first and second Part of the History of *England* fell no lower than the end of *Edward* the Third's Reign; but was penn'd in so accurate and copious a Style, that it took mightily, and was read with so much Applause, that it quickly had several (a) Impressions. It was afterwards enlarg'd, and (b) continu'd to the end of King

---

(2) 8vo Duac. 1602. (a) Fol. Lond. 1618, 1621, &c.  
(b) Fol. Lond. 1638, &c.

*Richard the Third's Reign*, by *John Trusfel* Alderman of *Winchester*, who has not had the Luck to have either his Language, Matter or Method, so well approv'd, as those of Mr. *Daniel*. About the same time *Will. Martyn* (Recorder of *Exeter*) wrote his (c) History and Lives of the Kings of *England*, from *William* the Conqueror to *Henry* the Eighth. This came recommended to the World by the Author's own Sons: But I cannot learn that any other Family in the Nation could ever discover so much Worth and Beauty in the Book, as they pretended to see in it. Upon a (d) second Edition, it was enlarg'd (by *R. B.* Master of Arts) with the Reigns of *Edward* the Sixth, *Queen Mary* and *Queen Elizabeth*.

*J. Speed.* *John Speed* (who died at *London* A.D. 1619.) must be acknowledg'd to have had a Head the best dispos'd towards History of any of our Writers; and would certainly have out-done himself, as far as he has gone beyond the rest of his Profession, if the Advantages of his Education had been answerable to those of his Natural Genius. But what could

---

(c) Fol. Lond. 1616, (d) Fol. Lond. 1638.

be expected from a (e) Taylor? However, we may boldly say that his Chronicle is the largest and best we have hitherto Extant: It begins with the first Inhabitants of the Island, and ends with the Union of the Kingdoms under King *James*, to whom it is Dedicated. Tho' some (f) say he spent twice seven years in compiling the whole, he himself owns he made more haste than he ought to have done; and that he was forced to trust a deal of his Work in the hands of his Friends and Journey-men. And the Truth of this honest Acknowledgment and Confession is obvious enough to a discerning Reader; who will easily find a mighty Difference in the Style, as well as Matter, of several of the Reigns. Those of King *John* and *Henry* the Second, were written by Dr. *Barcham* (g), Dean of *Bocking*, a curious Antiquary, who has done them answerably to the good Opinion which Men of Learning had of him. Several Remarkables in that of *Henry* the Fifth were Collected by (h) *George* (*Carew*) Earl of *Totnes*; as was his Catalogue of the Monasteries by (i) *Will. Burton*, &c.

---

(e) So *Fuller* in his *Worthies*, p. 181. (f) *Deg. Wheat.* Method. p. 146. (g) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. II. p. 9, 10. (h) *Id.* vol. I. p. 452. (i) *Sir H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. I. p. 215.

Sir Rich. *Baker*. Sir Richard Baker (who died in the Fleet, A. D. 1644.) was a Person of those Accomplishments in Wit and Language, that his Chronicle has been the best Read and Liked, of any hitherto publish'd; which looks as if almost every Body in the Kingdom, as well as himself, believ'd it to be Collected with so great Care and Diligence, that, if all other of our Chronicles were lost, this only would be sufficient to inform Posterity of all Passages Memorable or Worthy to be known. His Method is New, and seems to please the Rabble: But Learned Men will be of another Opinion; for 'tis the same with that of *Suetonius*, which is justly complain'd of by (k) Mr. *Dodwell*. In the (l) first and second Editions we had nothing more than the Author's own Work, containing the History of our Kings from the Roman Government down to the end of King James the First's Reign: But afterwards it was (m) continu'd to the Restoration of Charles the Second, by Edward Philips; who (having the perusal of some of the Duke of (n) *Albemarle's* Papers) might

(k) Praef. Camden, p. 26. V (l) Fol. Lond. 1641. & 1653. (m) Fol. Lond. 1660, 1671. (n) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 34.



have set that great Revolution in its true Light, had not Ambition and Flattery carry'd him beyond Truth and his Copy. Soon after these Additions were publish'd, the whole Book was examin'd by *Tho. Blount* a Barrister of the Inner-Temple, who (o) printed his Animadversions upon it, and gave the World such a Specimen of its many and gross Errors, as ought to have shaken its Credit. And yet (so little Regard have we for Truth, if a Story be but handsomly told) the Chronicle has been Reprinted since that Time, and Sells as well as ever; notwithstanding that no notice is taken of the Animadversions, but all the old Faults remain uncorrected. Mr. *Blount* himself spent some Years in writing an (p) *English* Chronicle, which we may believe would (at least) want those Errors which he had descry'd in the Labours of other Men: But where 'tis to be had I know not.

There are some later Histories, which Sir *W.* are so well known to all that are any *Church-* thing Curious in these Matters, that *ish, &c.* I need do little more than mention them. Such are, 1. *Sir Winston Churchill's*

---

(o) 8vo Oxon. 1672. (p) Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 34.

(q) *Divi*

(q) *Dēvi Britannici*, which gives the Reader a diverting View of the Arms and Exploits of our Kings, down to the Restoration in 1660. 2. *Fr. Sandford's* (r) Genealogical History of the Kings of *England* and Monarchs of *Great Britain*, from the *Norman Conquest* to the year 1677. with their several Effigies, Seals, Tombs, Arms, &c. 3. Let me add *Dr. Hoel's* (s) *Medulla Historiæ Anglicanæ*, which, tho' only a very concise Epitome of our History, is done with that great Judgment, that it deserves a place among the best of our Writers on this Subject. There have been some Additions made to this Treatise, since the Doctor's death in 1683: which (whatever Relish they may have with some Readers) are not to be laid to his Charge. Others, we hear, are now engaged in the bold Work of Compiling General Histories of this Kingdom. The most considerable of these are *Sir John Marsham*, and *James Tyrrel Esq;* and, if the former writes with the true Spirit of his Father, and the other with that of (Archbishop *Usher*) his Grandfather, we have good cause to hope for great things from them both.

There are also many Anonymous Histories, whose Books are said to remain in several of our publick and private Libraries, which ought to be referr'd to in this Chapter. 'Tis true, the Numbers of these might be lessened, if they were view'd by proper Persons, before their Titles were sent abroad in our Catalogues; whereas we are now told of Forty Nameless Authors, who (upon perusal) prove only imperfect Copies of *Paris, Westminster, Hoveden, &c.* A few, we are sure, are not of this kind, but appear to be of good value in themselves, tho' of an unknown Authority. Such are three Manuscripts of good Esteem in the Library at *Lambeth*, sometimes quoted by (t) Mr *Wharton*; a Fourth, referred to by (u) Archbishop *Usher*; a Fifth and Sixth by (w) Mr. *Selden*; a Seventh now in the Possession of, my worthy Friend, Mr. *Thoresby* of *Leedes* in *Yorkshire*, &c. To which we might add a large Scrole of those that bear only the Names of such Monasteries as they were penn'd in: But these may happen to be remember'd when we

(t) In notis ad vol. I. Angl. Sac. p. 55, 109, 121.

(u) Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 72. (w) Tit. of Hon. p. 25, 83.

**come**

come more particularly to treat of the Registers and Records of those Religious Houses.

---

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of the Writers of Particular Lives of our Kings since the Conquest.*

THE Historians that have been already mention'd, in the foregoing Chapter, have usually treated most Copiously of the Reigns of those Princes that rul'd in their own Times; and are to be most especially consulted in such Transactions as may be suppos'd to have happen'd within the Compass of their own View and Observation. Others have confin'd their Pens to the History of this or the other particular Monarch; and from them (if not manifestly under some Prejudices and Temptations either to Invective or Panegyrick) we may expect the best and most comprehensive Account, as far as their Subject carries them. Of these I shall give the Reader as full a List as I can; following the Succession

sion down to the Union of the two Kingdoms.

*William* the First's Conquest (or (a) *William* Acquest) of this Kingdom was a Revolution that appear'd so Great and Glorious, that 'tis a Wonder how we come to have so few Writers of his Story, whose Labours have continu'd to this day: For, 'tis plain, our *English-men* have been as backward in paying this Complement to his Memory, as they were in acknowledging his Title. Among those that have done it, *William of Poitiers* (*Pictaviensis*) is the largest; and, tho' a Foreigner, and under some seeming Obligations to the King's Interests, has so fairly acquitted himself, as to find good Credit with the most of our Historians. Archbishop *Lanfranc* (b) is said to have written his Life also; and he is observ'd to have been so well affected towards the *English* Nation (tho' a *Lombard* himself) and to have carry'd so even betwixt their New Governour and them, that 'tis very probable he would likewise approve himself an unbiass'd Author. There's a

---

(a) Vid. *H. Spelm.* Gloss. in voce *Conquestum*. (b) *Bale* (Edit. 1.) Cent. 2. cap. 28.

Short Anonymous History of this Reign publish'd by *Silas Taylor*, in the end of his (c) *Treatise of Gavel-kind*. He guesſes the Author was a Monk of *Battle-Abbey*: But I ſee no cogent Reason, in the Tract it ſelf, to preſs ſuch a Perſwaſion. 'Tis plain the Writer liv'd in the days of *Henry the Firſt*, and ſo might be ſufficiently inform'd of the Truth of all he relates. There was ſome time in the Library of *Sir Kenelm Digby*, a Manuſcript History of the Life and Death of the Conqueror, ſaid to have been written by *Sir Walter Raleigh*; but my (d) Informer reckons it amongſt ſome other Pieces, which he thinks unduly father'd upon that great Man. But, above all, *Sir William Temple* has lately given us the moſt excellent and Judicious Account of this (e) King's Reign and Policy; the old Laws he preserv'd, and the new ones he enacted; his good Conduct and Succeſs in his many Wars, both in *England* and *France*; ſeveral Inſtances of his Clemency and Wiſdom, &c. Upon all which he makes ſuch Reflections as become a Statesman, and a Perſon ſo

---

(c) 4to Lond. 1553. (d) Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 373.  
 (e) Introd. to Engl. Hiſt. 8vo Lond. 1695.

conversant in the Management of public Affairs, as that Author is known to have been.

*William the Second* was more Unfortunate (both in his Life and Death) than his Father; and has also been so Unhappy, as to have none to attempt the preserving his Memory, in any special History, that I have yet heard of.

*Henry the First* (tho' he reign'd much longer than his Brother, and Founded several Religious Houses in this Realm) met with the like Treatment: Unless we reckon *Walter de Mapez's Book De Nugis Curialium*, to be something of that kind; seeing a great many witty things, relating to the History of this King, are quoted out of it by (f) Mr. Camden. That Author was Arch-deacon of Oxford, and a Merry Good Fellow, in the Reign of *Henry the Second*.

King *Stephen's* Memoirs were collected by *Richard, Prior of Hexham*; whose Book is like to be preserv'd as long as the most durable of our *English* Records, having had the Honour to make a part of the noble Edition of our (g) *Decem*

(f) Remains, p. m. 260, 262, 264. (g) Fol. Lond. 1652.

*Scriptores.* Mr. *Selden* (b) quotes another Anonymous Writer of his Life, who seems to be a voluminous Author.

*Henry II.* *Henry* the Second's long Contests, with the haughty Archbishop *Becket*, gave occasion to vast Numbers of Writers to engage on both sides: So that we have several Pictures drawn of this King, who is represented sometimes as a God, and elsewhere as a Devil, according as the Author favour'd the Court of *England* or *Rome*. *Gilbert Foliot* (i), Bishop of *London* (who died before the end of this Reign, A.D. 1187.) was the earliest Stickler for the King against the Archbishop, and wrote smartly in Defence of the Prerogative Royal, and against the Papal and Prelatical Usurpations of those Times. *Will. Stephens* (or *Fitz-Stephens*, the *London Antiquary*) is (k) said to be another Writer of this King's Life; but I suspect the Truth of the Story. *Stow* and others quote him sometimes as writing in the Reign of *Henry the Second*; and that's enough for *Pits* to conclude that he wrote his Life. Prior *Richard* of *Hexham*

---

(b) Tit. of Hqn. p. 537, 557, &c. (i) *J. Pits*, p. 251, 252. (k) Id. p. 257.



is (l) brought in for another ; as is also *John Oxfordius* (m) Bishop of *Norwich*, This last was sometime Dean of *Salisbury* ; and was certainly sent by King *Henry* to *Rome*, to give the Pope a true Account of *Becket's* Behaviour. But whether he did really draw up a Journal of his Embassy, with an Apology for his Master, I cannot assuredly inform the Reader ; tho' *Hector Boethius* pretends to have seen it, and recommends it as a Treatise highly worth the Perusal. Three of *Gyraldus Cambrensis's* many Historical Books are likewise (n) reported to be written on this Subject : And Mr. *Wharton* (o) mentions a Manuscript History of the same Reign by *Benedictus*. Some (p) say that the Life of this King, as we now have it in *Speed's* Chronicle, was composed by Dr. *Barcham*, Archbishop *Bancroft's* Chaplain ; and penn'd chiefly in Confutation of one *Bolton* (a Papist) who had newly enlarg'd too far in the Justification of *Becket's* Insolent Carriage to his Prince. These are mostly the King's Friends ; and such as engaged on the

(l) Id. p. 259. (m) Id. p. 265. (n) Id. p. 281.  
(o) Angl. Sac. vol. I. p. 169. (p) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 241.

behalf of our *English* Monarchy. What was to be said, on the other hand, for good Saint *Thomas*, must be learn'd from those that have recorded the Actions, Sufferings and Miracles, of that worthy *Roman* Saint and Martyr: An Account whereof shall be given in their proper (q) place.

*Richard I.*

*Richard* the First's Meritorious Expedition into the Holy Land, gain'd him so much Repute; that he's as highly extoll'd by the Monkish Writers of that and the following Ages, as his Father is reproach'd for his Persecution of their *St. Thomas*. The chief Remarkables in his Life (that part of it especially which was spent in the *Levant*) are largely treated on by *Rich. (r) Divisiensis*, [i. e. of the *Devises* in *Wiltshire*] a Monk of *Winchester*; *Walter (s) Constantiensis*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, who accompany'd him in some of his Travels; *Will. (t) Peregrinus*, so call'd from the Peregrination he also made in Attendance on this King; and *Rich. (u) Canonicus* (*Augustine* Canon of *St. Trinity* in *London*) another of his Retinue. *Jos. Iscanus* (or,

(q) *Infra*, Cap. 13. (r) *Bale*, Cent. III. cap. 28.  
(s) *J. Pitts*, p. 263. (t) *Id.* p. 266. (u) *Id.* p. 268.

of *Exeter*) had the like Curiosity; follow'd the Fortunes of his Prince in the Holy War; and, at his Return, celebrated his Acts in a Book which he thought fit to call *Antiocheidos*: 'Tis in Heroick Verse; and in a (w) Style and Strain of Poetry, much beyond what one would expect to meet with in the Writings of that Age. *John Leland* (who thought himself as great a Master and Judge in Poetry as History) says of this Author, that he was (x) *Poeta Britannus omnibus Numeris Elegantissimus*; and calls his Book *Opus Immortale*. His Life is also said to have been written by (y) *Stephen Langton* (Archbishop of *Canterbury*) and (z) *Alexander de Hales* the Famous School-man. But we have not so particular Directions where to look for these as for an (a) Anonymous Manuscript to the same purpose, in the Library of *Magdalene College* in *Oxford*. The Learned (b) *Dr. Gale* has obliged us with one of the largest of this King's Journals, taken by one *Jeffrey Vinesauf* (or, *de Vino Salvo*) whom he takes to be the same

(w) *Camd. Remains*, p. m. 317. (x) *Assert. Arth.* fol. 7. b. (y) *J. Phil.* p. 304. (z) *Id.* p. 316. (a) *Id.* p. 824. (b) *Hist. Angl. Scrip.* 5. Fol. Oxon. 1687.

Man with the foremention'd *Walter Constantiensis*, who sometimes (he says) is also call'd *Walter Oxoniensis*. He likewise believes that *Richard* of the *Devises* and *Richard* the Canon were the same Person: So that instead of having our Store enlarged by what he has done for us, we have lost some of our former Stock.

K. *John*. King *John's* Unhappy Reign was not a Subject so taking as that of his Brother; and therefore has not been enquired into by so many Curious Authors. *John de Forda* or *Fordebam* (who is ignorantly confounded with *John Fordon* the *Scottish* Historian, by (c) *John Pits*) was the first that attempted it; and, being this King's Chaplain, had Opportunities enough of knowing the Truth, if he was a Person of such unbiass'd Honesty as to reveal it. *Gyraldus Cambrensis*, living also at the same time, is (d) said to have likewise penn'd his Story; and we may believe it will discover that warmth of Temper which runs through all that Author's Writings. Some of the Learned Men of

---

(c) *J. Pits*, p. 277. Vid. *Stillingsf. Orig. Brit.* p. 249.  
 (d) *J. Pits*, p. 281.

the present Age, have thought the Extraordinary Freaks of this Prince worth their Considering; and have therefore bestow'd good Pains in Collecting and Methodizing the most Notable Transactions of his Reign. Of these, Dr. *Bar-cham's* History is (as we have already observ'd) publish'd in *Speed's* Chronicle; and is so well done, that an Industrious (e) Antiquary gives this Character of it, That it *shews more Reading and Judgment than any Life besides in that History*. And another (f) witty Author says, 'Tis the King of all the Reigns of that Book, for profound Penning. The Voluminous (g) *Will. Prynn* has also carefully and largely inform'd us of the publick Occurrences of this Reign, as well as the two next following, in order to the Asserting and Vindicating of the ancient Sovereignty of our *English* Monarchs, against all Foreign In-croachments and Innovations whatever.

*Henry* the Third's long Reign might *Henry III.* seem to afford Matter enough to employ one Man's Pen; and yet (till the

---

(e) *Anth. d Wood. Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 10.* (f) *Tho. Fuller's Worth. p. 276. in Devonsh.* (g) *Hist. of K. John, R. Hen. III. and K. Ed. I. Fol. Lond. 1670.*

Disturbances given him, in the latter end of his time, by *S. Monfort* and the other Barons) so few memorable things happen'd in so many years, that it has not hitherto been very nicely enquir'd into. In a late Edition of the learned (*b*) *Sir Robert Cotton's* Remains, the Table of the several Discourses reckons the last of the Sixteen *The Life and Reign of Henry the Third, compil'd in a Critical way*: But the Reader, to his great Disappointment, will meet with no such thing in the Book: Perhaps it is to be had in a former Edition of that Treatise, as published by *James Howel*.

*Edward I.* *Edward* the First was a brave and Victorious Prince, and his Atchievements in *Scotland* deserv'd to be Recorded by some Person of Abilities suitable to so Noble an Undertaking. To this purpose he carry'd *Robert Baffon*, (*i*) Prior of *Scarborough*, with him into that Kingdom, to describe his Battels, and (particularly) the Famous Siege of *Sterling*. This was done in pretty Elegant Heroicks: But the Author, being the next year unfortunately taken Prisoner by

---

(*b*) 8vo Lond. 1679. (*i*) *Bale* (Edit. 1.) Cent. 3. Fol. 127. Pitts, p. 399. But, the Story is told otherwise by *An. Wood. Hist. Oxon. par. I. p. 101.*

the *Scots*, was (by the over-powering Commands and Severities of *R. Bruce*) oblig'd to recant all; and to extol the *Scotch Nation* as highly as he had lately magnify'd the *English*. *Will. Rishanger* (who was Historiographer-Royal during this King's whole Reign) compos'd a special Treatise of the Annals of *Edward the First*; whereof, I presume, three other Tracts of the same Man's Writing (entitul'd by (k) *J. Pits* and others, *De Joanne Baileolo Rege; Super Electione Regis Scotorum*; and *De Jure Regis Anglorum ad Scotiam*) are only so many several Parts.

*Edward the Second's Misfortunes* are *Edward II.* very honestly, without either Flattery or Contempt, written by *Stephen Eiton* or *Eden*, a (l) Canon Regular of *Warter* in *Yorkshire*, sometime about the Year 1320. His Life was more accurately penn'd in *French* by *Sir Thomas de la More*, who was Knighted by (m) *Edward the First*, was Counsellor to *Edward the Second*, and liv'd to the beginning of *Edward the Third's* more prosperous Reign. It was first Tran-

(k) *J. Pits*, p. 403. (l) *Id.* p. 410. (m) So says *Pits*: But *Sir Thomas* himself says otherwise, see *Stow*, p. 233.

lated into *Latin* by (n) *Walter Baker*, or *Swinburn*, Canon of *Osney* near *Oxford*; and has been frequently publish'd in *English* by our general Chroniclers. In our Age, Sir *Henry Carey* (Lord Viscount *Faulkland*) wrote the (o) *History* of this unfortunate Prince; with choice *Political Observations* on him and his unhappy Favourites, *Gaveston* and *Spencer*. There was also an *Historical Poem* written about the same time (tho' it appear'd abroad much (p) sooner) on the same subject, whose Author was *Rich. Hobert*, a younger Brother to Sir *Henry*, who himself made some additional *Observations* that are (q) of good *Use and Ornament* to it.

*Edw. III.* *Edward* the Third reign'd long and prosperously; and yet I cannot assuredly inform the Reader of one Writer who has singly treated on those Glories and Successes that attended him. I doubt whether *Walter Hemmingford's Chronicle* of this King be as certainly Extant as that larger *History* of his which has (in part) been publish'd by Dr. *Gale*; For, tho' (r) *Bale* and *Pits* assert it,

(n) *Stow's Chron.* p. 217. (o) 8vo Lond. 1680.  
(p) 8vo Lond. 1629. (q) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. I. p. 501.  
(r) *Bale*, Cent. 5. Cap. 71. *Pits*, p. 456.



(f) *Leland* mentions no such thing. If it be, 'tis not likely that it can escape the diligent and curious Enquiry of the foremention'd worthy Person; who has encourag'd us to hope for his sending abroad a great many more of our old Manuscript Historians. The like Scruples I have upon me as to some other *Res Gestæ* of this King, which are said to have been written by *Robert Bale*, sometime Recorder of *London*. And yet, *John Pits* (t) avers, that, in his time, such a Treatise was kept (as a choice Rarity) by the Citizens of *London*, in their publick Library; together with some Historical Pieces of the same Author's Penning, which more immediately related to that City. The victorious Atchievements of the *Black Prince*, falling all within the Compass of his Father's Reign, make up a good Share of its Story: And these were collected, and (u) separately treated on in *French*, by *Will. Packington*, who was Secretary and Treasurer to that Hero, and constantly attended him in the Wars. The *English* Historian will observe, that in

---

(f) De Viris Illustr. MS. (t) Pag. 654. (u) J. Pits, p. 530.

this and many of the following Reigns, this Kingdom was so constantly engaged against the United Policies and Forces both of *France* and *Scotland*, that 'twill be convenient for him to consult the Accounts given by the Writers of those Nations, as well as our own; especially, since the Testimony of an Enemy (if to the Advantage and Honour of our Country) is of double value with that of a Friend.

*Richard II.* *Richard* the Second's good Success in *Ireland*, was so far out-balanc'd by the other (more unlucky) Adventures of his Reign, that I have not heard of any who have thought it worth their while to write his Life; except only a poor Knight of *John Pitt's* Creation. That Author (*w*) says, That one Sir *John Gower* (a *Torkshire* Knight, and Cotemporary with the Famous *Chaucer*) died in the Year 1402. leaving behind him a deal of Monuments of his Learning, and (amongst the rest) a *Latin* Chronicle of King *Richard* the Second. There was indeed one Mr. *John Gower*, a noted Poet, who liv'd about the time he mentions. This witty Person took the Li-

---

(*w*) Id. p. 576.

Berry, that has always been allow'd to Men of his Profession, to make Free with his Prince; and Mr. (x) *Stow* (or, his Continuer, *Howes*) has done him the Honour to Translate the Elegy he made on this King's untimely Death, which (it may be) contains the whole Chronicle. There's an Ingenious Treatise lately written and published by (y) Sir *Robert Howard*, which (in the Title-page) is said to be the *History of the Reigns of Edward and Richard the Second*: But the Author himself seems to have more rightly named it *Reflections upon some select Passages in them*. His Design is to give a Prospect of the Hazard and Madness of a Prince's following the *Misguiding Meteor of Arbitrary Power*: And, by comparing the Misadventures of these two unhappy Kings, with the Triumphs of their Prosperous Predecessors, to shew what (z) *Glory and Safety Wise and Vertuous Princes have obtain'd, and what Ruin the Cruelty and Folly of others have brought upon Themselves and Subjects*. This he has done in a Well-penn'd Po-

---

(x) *Stow's Chron.* p. 325. (y) 8vo Lond. 1690.  
 (z) *Ibid.* p. 17.

litical Essay, which will very much advantage our *English* Historian, in giving him a Right Notion of many (otherwise) dark Occurrences in those Reigns.

*Henry IV.* *Henry* the Fourth's surprizing and pompous Accession to the Throne, was a more proper Subject for a Poet to Descant upon, than the Melancholick Reign of his Predecessor: And therefore we may the more readily believe (what the same Author tells us) that the foremention'd Northern Bard wrote his Panegyrick. *Pits* also (a) says, that *Rob. Mascall*, Bishop of *Hereford*, was employ'd in several Embassies during the Reigns of this King and his Successor; and that (dying at *Ludlow*, in the Year 1417.) he left, among other things, a Treatise *De suis Legationibus*. Sir *John Hayward*, King *James* the First's Historiographer at *Chelsey*, wrote *Henry* the Fourth's Life among others; and had the Repute (in those days) of a good clean Pen and smooth Style, tho' some have since blamed him for being a little too (b) *Dramatical*.

---

(a) *J. Pits*, p. 398. (b) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. I. p. 824.

*Henry* the Fifth was a most Heroick *Henry V.* Prince; and his single Victory at *Agencourt* might have afforded Matter for more Volumes than (as far as I can yet learn) have been writtē on his whole Reign. 'Tis said that his Exploits were carefully Recorded by *Peter (c) Basset*, who was of his Bed-chamber; and an Attendant on him in all his Triumphs: But what the same *(d)* Person writes of another (Anonymous) Author who translated *Livy's* History into *English*; and also wrote the Life of *Henry* the Fifth, is such Stuff as is common with him. The Truth is, His Life was writtē at large by one who call'd himself *Titus Livius*; who, by that name, dedicated it to King *Henry* the Sixth, and is still quoted by *Stow* and others. We have, to this day, two good Copies of his Work; one in Sir *John Cotton's* Library, the other in that of *Bennet College*. Out of these, carefully collated, a third was prepared for the Press by the *(e)* worthy Publishers of the *Decem Scriptores*; which (with several other Historical Treatises, some whereof have

---

(c) *J. Pits*, p. 616. (d) *Id.* p. 824. (e) See *Wh. Kemmer's Life of Somn.* p. 65, 66.

been printed) was afterwards purchas'd by that Indefatigable Promoter of all sorts of Learning, the late Pious Bishop *Fell*. This Treatise is abundantly quoted by our General Chroniclers: But no piece of History relishes so well at the second hand, as it does when we have it from its first Author. It were therefore to be wish'd, that the good Prelate's Executors would do Him and Themselves (as well as the Publick) so much Right as to Print it; together with the like valuable Manuscripts which have thus fallen into their hands. What was done by Sir *George Carew* (Earl of *Totness*) has been already observ'd to be remitted into *J. Speed's* Chronicle; where the Reader will meet with some Remarks becoming a Statesman, a General and a Scholar.

*Henry VI.*

*Henry* the Sixth was as Good as his Father was Great; being as Conversant in the Holy Scriptures, and Books of Devotion, as the other was in Arms and Feats of Chivalry: And yet I do not find that all his strict Piety gain'd so far upon the Monks of his Time, as that there was any great struggling among them, who should most effectually recommend him to Posterity. Arch-  
bishop

bishop (f) *Usher* tells us of one *John Blackman*, a Carthusian, who was particularly intimate with him, and has left a Collection of the many good things he had taken notice of, in the most Secret Passages of his Life. *Tho. Walsingham* (who also liv'd in his Time) took a Journal of his Reign; out of which is composed that which some have entitul'd his (g) *Acta Regis Henrici Sexti*. Had the Pope favour'd the Attempt which was afterwards made at the Enshrining or Sainting of this King, 'tis very likely that his Legend would have out-grown his History, and have been penn'd by more Writers than his Life: Since the *Roman* Saints are commonly most Active after their Decease, and the Wonders of their Relicks are usually much greater than those of their Persons.

*Edward* the Fourth can hardly be said *Edw. IV.* to have enjoy'd so much Quiet, during the Twenty Years of his suppos'd Reign, as to have settled the House of *York* in the Throne: So that even the Favourers of Justice, and his Cause,

---

(f) De Script. & Sacr. Vernac. p. 171. (g) *J. Pitts*, p. 630.

have not known what Account to give of the Times; or how to Form a Regular History out of such a vast Heap of Rubbish and Confusion. Mr. *Habington* has given us as fair a Draught as the thing would bear: At least, he has Copy'd this King's Picture as agreeably as could be expected from one standing at so great a distance from the Original.

*Edw. V.* *Edward* the Fifth had the Name of a King for some few Weeks; and purchas'd the Complement at far too high a Rate. His Accession to the Throne, the Tower and the Grave (all within the Compass of little more than two Months) are largely and elegantly described by the Famous Sir *Thomas Moor*, Lord Chancellor of *England*; who has sufficiently shewn how a short and doleful Tale may be improv'd into a complete History, by a Person of good Skill and Judgment. This Treatise has met with such a general Acceptance, as that it not only finds Admission (by wholesale) into all our late Chronicles; but has also been (*b*) separately printed, without any other Alteration than a



small change of the *English* Orthography, according to the Usage and Mode of the present Age. The short Epitome of this and the three following Reigns, that was written (i) and publish'd by *Will. Fleetwood*, Serjeant at Law, is so thin a piece (and refers so peculiarly to the Transactions in the Courts at *Westminster*) that it has been rather look'd on as a Table or Index to the Year-books of those Times, than any Historical Treatise.

*Richard* the Third's short and unfortunate Reign, had its (k) *Tragical History* begun by Sir *Thomas Moor*, who did not bring it to such a final Conclusion, as he had done that of his Nephew and Predecessor. Neither *Bale* nor *Pits* take notice of any such thing: But *Vossius* seems to have seen and perus'd it. (l) *Ut fusè* (says he) *persequitur quibus Sceleribus ille ad Regnum pervenerit; ita quomodo id gesserit non exponit: Ac nec eâ parte quam habemus ultimam manum accepit. Præterea Elegantiâ Latini Sermonis ab aliis ejusce viri operibus longè vincitur.* Which last

(i) *Elenchus Annalium RR. Edw. IV. &c. 12<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1597.* (k) 8vo Lond. 1651. (l) *De Hist. Lat. lib. III. cap. 13.*

words must refer to Sir *Thomas's* Life of this King; and not to that of *Edward*, which indeed might seem to be an Introduction to this, and would answer all the former part of *Vossius's* Story; But King *Edward's* was only written in *English*; whereas *Richard's* was in both Languages, and (as appears from (m) *Stow's* account) was more copiously treated on in *Latin*. Great Additions have been since made by a more Candid (n) *Composer* of his Annals; who endeavours to represent him as a Prince of much better Shapes (both of Body and Mind) than he had been generally esteem'd. Various are the Censures which have pass'd upon this Work. I shall only trouble the Reader with that of Dr. *Fuller*: (o) *His Memory* (says he, speaking of King *Richard*) *has met with a Modern Pen, who has not only purg'd but prais'd it to the height; and pity it is that so able an Advocate had not a more meriting Person to his Client.*

---

(m) *Stow's* Chron. p. 458. (n) *G. Buck's* Hist. of Rich. III. Fol. Lond. (o) *Worthies*, p. 282. in *Northamptonsh.*

*Henry* the Seventh, having most for- *Hen VII.*  
 tunately and wisely united the Houses  
 of *Tork* and *Lancaster*, continu'd his  
 Reign as prosperously as it began; and  
 is justly esteem'd one of the most Poli-  
 tick Princes that ever sat on the *English*  
 Throne. It appears Sir *Thomas Moor*  
 had once some (p) faint Thoughts of  
 writing this King's Life, whilst he was  
 in hand with those of his immediate  
 Predecessors: But I know not whether  
 he ever liv'd, or not, to digest them.  
 Sir *James Ware* has Industriously Col-  
 lected and (q) Published such Occur-  
 rences of this Reign, as relate to the  
 Affairs of *Ireland*: And a Poetical Hi-  
 story of the whole has been (r) printed  
 by *Ch. Aleyn*. But this good Work was  
 the most effectually undertaken and  
 compleated by the Incomparable (s) Sir  
*Francis Bacon*, who has bravely sur-  
 mounted all those Difficulties, and pass'd  
 over those Rocks and Shallows, against  
 which he took such Pains to (t) cau-  
 tion other less experienc'd Historians.

---

(p) *Stow's Chron.* p. 459. col. 1. (q) In Append.  
 ad *Disquisit. de Hiberniâ*, 8vo Lond. 1658. (r) 8vo  
 Lond. 1638. (s) Fol. Lond. 1676. & apud *Joh.*  
*Speed* in *Chron.* (t) *De Augment. Scient. lib. 2.*  
 cap. 5.

He has perfectly put himself into King Henry's own Garb and Livery, giving as spritely a View of the Secrets of his Council, as if himself had been President in it. No trivial Passages, such as are below the Notice of a Statesman, are mix'd with his Sage Remarks. Nor is any thing of Weight or Moment flubber'd over with that careless Hast and Indifferency which is too common in other Writers. No Allowances are given to the Author's own Conjecture or Invention; where a little Pains and Consideration will serve to set the Matter in its proper and true Light. No Impertinent Digressions, nor fanciful Comments, distract his Readers: But the whole is written in such a Grave and Uniform Style, as becomes both the Subject and the Artificer.

Hen. VIII. Henry the Eighth was a Prince of great Vertues and Accomplishments, and as great Vices: So that the pleasing Varieties that were in his Life and Reign, might have tempted many more Writers, than we know of, to engage in the Composure of so entertaining an History. Edmund Campian wrote a Narrative of the most remarkable Passages relating to his Divorce of Queen

Queen *Katharine*, which is printed at the end of *Nich. (u) Harpesfeild's Church-History*, and is written with the true Spirit and Heart (as well as Eloquence) of a Jesuit. *Fran. Godwin* (Bishop of *Landaff*, who will be remember'd at large amongst our Ecclesiastical Historians) compil'd also the (w) *Annals* of this and the two following Reigns: Whereof (x) one of our Criticks gives this just Character, That his Book is penn'd, *Non magis succinctâ quàm laudabili brevitate*. The Author was a perfect Master of the *Latin* Tongue, and wrote in that Language: But his *Annals* were translated into *Englisb* (and so have been frequently publish'd) by his Son *Morgan Godwin* LL. D. *Sir Robert Cotton* had drawn together some Notes and Collections as Materials for a future History of this King's Reign: But these fell unfinished into the hands of *John Speed*; who has taken Care to preserve them, as orderly as he could, in his *Chronicle*. I suppose that which was written in *Greek Verse* by *George Etheridge*,

---

(u) Fol. Duaci, 1622. (w) 4to & Fol. Lond. 1616, 1628, &c. (x) *Deg. Whew.* Method. p. 144.

Sometime *Regius Professor* of that Language in *Oxford* (and by him (y) presented to Queen *Elizabeth*) was intended only for the Use of Her Majesty and its Author; and, for that reason, has ever continu'd in Manuscript, & *sub Noctibus Atticis*. Above all, *Edward Lord Herbert of Cherbury* may be truly said to have written the Life and Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; having acquitted himself with the like Reputation as the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* gain'd by that of *Henry* the Seventh. For, in the Politick and Martial Part this Honourable Author has been admirably Particular and Exact, from the best Records that were Extant: Tho', as to the Ecclesiastical, he seems to have look'd upon it as a Thing out of his Province, and an Undertaking more proper for Men of another Profession. The *Oxford Antiquary* (z) tells us, That he had seen four thick Volumes (in *Folio*) of Collections, which this Lord has furnish'd himself withal; as Materials necessary for the firm erecting of so noble a Structure. Out

---

(y) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Lib. I. p. 289. & Lib. II. p. 235. (z) Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 19.

of these, and other Helps, he (at last) finish'd his excellent History; the Original Manuscript whereof he was pleas'd to bestow on the University of *Oxford*, in whose Archives it still remains. It has been frequently Printed, and the several Impressions as greedily bought up: But the (a) last Edition is indeed (what is always Pretended) the Best and most Correct.

*Edward the Sixth.* The most Con-*Edw. VI.* siderable Transactions of this Reign, are (it may be) as well Register'd by the Young King himself, as any other Historian; in the Diary written with his own hand, and still preserv'd in Sir *John Cotton's* Famous Library; from whence our Learned Bishop *Burnet* transcrib'd and (b) publish'd it. There was a Notable Discourse, touching the State of the Times in this King's Reign, written by (a Person admirably well Skill'd in the Antiquities and Laws of *England*) Dr. *Gerard Langbaine*, Provost of *Queen's College* in *Oxford*; which he publish'd, by way of Preface, to Sir *John (c) Cheek's True Subject to*

---

(a) Fol. Lond. 1682. (b) In Append. ad Vol. II. Hist. Reform. (c) 4to Oxon. 1641.

*the Rebel.* As for Sir *John Hayward*, He is the same Man in his (d) Life of *Edward* the Sixth, that we have already observ'd him to be in that of *Henry* the Fourth: Only, his Style is here sometimes too Sharp and Pungent; especially when he comes to give Characters of the Nobility, Ministers of State, &c. where an Intelligent Historian ought no more to be Clownish, than he needs turn Courtier when he Converſes with Plowmen.

*Q. Mary.* Queen *Mary's* Reign had Blemishes in it, which have discourag'd some sort of Writers from attempting its Story; tho' I cannot but wonder that others have not thought themselves oblig'd to endeavour to Represent it as Advantageously to Posterity as Art can do it.

*Q. Elizabeth.* Queen *Elizabeth*, in a long and Prosperous Reign, gave the World very ample Proofs of her Sex's being Capable of Government, and the most gallant Atchievements. Her blasting the longing Hopes of *Spain* after an Universal Monarchy in Temporals, and putting a final Period to that of *Rome*



in Spirituals, together with her Personal Endowments, were such Extraordinary Glories as tempted a great many Artists to try how fairly they were able to take the Features of such an Original in all Points of Sovereignty. Her Establishment of the Reformation, and Executing the Laws upon some few Turbulent Persons of the *Romish* Communion, whetted the Style of that Party against her; and (particularly) provok'd *Tho. Bouchier*, a Franciscan Doctor of the *Sorbon*, to write a History of the (e) Martyrdom (as he terms it) of the Men of his Order. The Life and (f) Martyrdom of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, was also written by *Rob. Turner*, sometime Scholar to *Ed. Campian*, who was afterwards Doctor of Divinity at *Rome*, and Secretary to *Ferdinand* Arch-duke of *Austria*. Some of her better Subjects have furnish'd us with more agreeable Accounts of the chief Passages in her Reign. Sir *Henry Unton* has drawn up a Journal of his Embassy in *France*, giving a full Register of his Commission, Instructions, Expences, &c. a Manuscript

---

(e) 8vo Paris, 1586. (f) *J. Pitts*, p. 799.

Copy whereof is now in the Publick Library at Oxford. *Heyward Towneshend*, an Eminent Member of the House of Commons, preserv'd the Debates in Parliament of her last fourteen Years; which, long after the Author's Death, were publish'd under the Title of (g) *Historical Collections*, &c. But this, as vast an Undertaking as it seems to be, is only a part of that more Comprehensive one of Sir *Symonds d'Ewes*; whose Journal of Both Houses, during her whole Reign, was soon after given us in (h) Print. Her Wars with *Spain*, the several Engagements of her Fleets at Sea, with their many Successful Expeditions, &c. have been well described by Sir *William Monson*, who bore a high Command in most of them, and has shewn such a Judgment in Maritime Affairs, as well qualify'd him for such Posts of Honour. His Book bears the Title of (i) *A Particular and Exact Account of the last Seventeen Years of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, both Military and Civil*: The former kind being the Work of Sir

---

(g) Fol. Lond. 1680. (h) Fol. Lond. 1682. (i) Fol. Lond. 1682.

*William*, and the latter *Mr. Towneshend's*. Out of all these, and many other good Helps, *Mr. Camden* compos'd his most Exquisite History of this Queen; which, as *Dr. Smith* shews in his (k) *Life*, was undertaken by the special Directions and Command of the great Lord *Cecil*. It has had many Editions, and in several Languages; tho' 'tis pity it should be read in any other than its Author's Polite Original *Latin*. *Dr. Fuller* (l) observes, that one of its *English* Translations (for it had several) was done out of *French* by *Abraham Darcy*; who understood not the *Latin*, and has therefore committed many Mistakes. *Hugh Holland* (one of *Camden's* (m) Scholars at *Westminster*, and a Papist) is said to have written this Queen's Life as well as his Master's: But 'tis only (if it be at all) an *English* Manuscript, and very probably not worth the seeking. *Sir Robert Naunton's* Character of her Court and Favourites has been lately publish'd with *Sir Francis Walsingham's* (n) *Arcana Aulica*; and a short System of her Policies

---

(k) Vid. *Camd. Vit. Epist. Praef.* p. 57. (l) *Worthies*, p. 94. in Margin. (m) *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 498. (n) 8vo Lond. 1694.

hath been offer'd to our present Sovereign, and the late excellent Queen, by the Ingenious (o) *Edmund Bohun* Esq; Author of many other Treatises of good Value.

---

(o) Character of Queen *Elizabeth*, 8vo Lond. 1693.

---

*The End of the First Part.*

---

A N

# AN INDEX OF THE AUTHORS, &c.

<b>A</b>			
A Bingham	<i>Pag.</i> 67	Beaumont	19, 53, 57
Adams	16	Bede	4
Ælfred; King	100, 118	Bedenham	41
— of Beverly	147	Benedictus	205
Ælfric	103	Benlartius	79
Agard	21	Bettes	35
Albanus	190	Blackman	219
Aldhelm	101	Blome	15
Aleyn	223	Blount	197
Anonymi	199, 202	Boun	52
Antoninus	2	Bohun	232
Aras	136	Bourchier	229
Asamal	131	Boyle	18
Asferius	121	Bradshaw	29
Ashmole	22, 25	British Grammars	76
Aubrey	65, 102	— Dictionaries	77
		— Charters	89
		— Coins	90
<b>B</b>		Brompton	175
Bacon	223	Brown	50
Baker	196	Buck	47, 222
Baldoc	165	Burgensis	172
Bale	46, 213	Burienfis	172
Barcham	193, 205, 209	Burlace	43
Bards	78	Burton	3, 43, 195
Bartholin	146	Butcher	44
Baffer	217	Butler	35
Baston	218	S	
		Barionet	

# *An INDEX.*

Buttner	5	Cotton, Sir Rob.	37, 210, 225
Bythe	59	——Mr.	31
C.		Coventrienfis	164
Caius	50, 56	Couper	188
Calenius	95	Currar	52
Cambrenfis	4, 60, 125, 205, 206	D.	
Camden	10, 21, 49, 231	Daniel	117, 193
Campion	224	Danifh Hiftories	129
Canonicus	206	——Monuments	135
Canterlupus	178	Davies	72, 73
Caradocus	97	Dean	70
Carew	29, 193, 218	Denelaga	113
Cary	211	Denton	30
Caftorius	173	Derham	64
Catheral	53	Devisienfis	157, 205, 206
Caxton	5, 178, 190	D'Ewes	11, 59, 230
Ceftrenfis	174	Diceto	5, 162
Chamberlain	21	Doderidge	21, 28, 62
Chapman	57	Dodefworth	55, 69
Charlton	66	Dodwel	104
Charters, Britifh	89	Dorobernenfis	153
——Saxon	109	Dugdale	22, 26, 44, 49, 63
Chauncey	36	Dunelmienfis	154
Cherwind	58	E	
Chichefter	176	Eadmerus	151
Childrey	18	Ealred	124, 150
Churchill	197	Edda	137
Cimbert	117	Eden	211
Clavering	52	Elbodus, or Elvodugus	88
Coggeshall	158	Eliot	6
Coins, Britifh	90	Erdefwick	26, 58
——Saxon	106	Effebienfis,	158
——Roman	107	Ethelwerd	122
Colman	125	Ethelwold	122
Constantienfis	205, 206	Etheridge	225
Corbet	34	Etrick	32
Cornubienfis	91	Evefham	171
Coryate	9	Exeter	64, 207
		Fabian	

# *An INDEX.*

<b>F.</b>		Hayward	216, 228
Fabian	46, 192	Hemmingford	175, 212
Ferrers	15	Henfield	188
Fitz-Stephens	45, 204	Henham	165
Fleetwood	221	Herald's Office	21
Fleming	42, 65	Herbert	226
Florilegus	171	R. of Hexham	203
Fly	159	Higden	176
Folioth	204	Hobert	212
Fordham	208	Hoel Dha	85
French	70	Hoel	198
Froissard	185	Holinthead	190
Fuller	14	Holland	10, 231
<b>G.</b>		Hollingworth	43
Gate	3	Hooker	32, 189
German Writers	128	Horman	154
Gibbons	66	Horminger	5
Gervase Cantuar.	159	Horn	34
Gildas	73, 81	Hoveden	160
Gillingham	40	Houghton	31
Glocester	169	Howard	215
Godwin	225	Howel	47, 192
Gower	214	Howes	192
Grafton	189	Huntingdon	155
Graunt	48	<b>I.</b>	
Grey	52, 92	James	35
Guidot	57	Ickham	171
Guillim	23	Ingulfus	148
Gurguntius	89	Johnson	45, 57
<b>H.</b>		Johnston	67
Habbington	220	Jonas	140
Hagustaldensis	201, 202	Jones	31, 66
Hales	34, 207	Jorden	57
Hall	189	Josseline	101, 103
Harding	189	Ira letur	133
Harrington	28	Iscanus	207
Harrison	8, 190	Islandic Histories	140
Hafilwood	173	Junius	103, 112
		S 2	Isaac

# *An INDEX.*

Izaac		32	Malory	92
	K.		Manlow	30
Keep		49, 68	Manwaring	25
Kelson		67, 99	Mapez	203
Kenner		25, 34	Marianus	148
Keurden		41	Marshall	198
Kilburn		39	Martyn	192
King		27	Mascal	216
Knollis		35	Maurice	73
Knyghton		183	Mawornus	89
	I.		Mayow	57
Lambard		37, 112	Mercius	125
Lanfraac		201	Merimuth.	182
Langaurid		88	Merlyn	80
Langbain		227	Merrer	18
Langden		188	Mickleton	32
Langton		188, 207	Middleton	74
Lanquet		188	Molmutius	81
Laud		47	Monmouth	94
Lawrence		50	Monion	230
Lazimon		97	Montacute	190
Leigh (Edw.)		14	Moor	220, 221, 223
Leigh (Char.)		43	Morden	16
Leland		7, 37, 78, 98	More	211
Leicester		27	Morgan	61, 73
Lhuid Humph.		8, 62		N.
———Edw.		19, 62	Nash	50
Lilie		6, 189	Naunton	231
Lingus		184	Nennius	84
Litter		48, 68	Neot	121
Livius		217	Neubrigensis	157
Lucian		26	Nevil	50
Lyte		99	Niger	153
	M.		Noel	103
Machell		64	Norden	29, 33, 36, 45
Madan		41	Northcot	31
Mailros		169	Norwegian Histories	141
Malmesbury		152	Notitiarum Liber	3
			Otterburn	



# *An INDEX.*

<b>O.</b>		Saintemer	49
Otterburn	52, 186	Saliphilax	89
Oufley	33	Salisbury	76
Oxfordius	162, 205	Sammes	65, 101
<b>P.</b>		Sandford	198
Packington	183, 213	Saxo	142
Paris	165	Saxon Grammars	100
Peregrinus	206	———Dictionaries	102, 105
Perry	77	———Coins	106
Petty	48	———Charters	108
Philips	196	———Laws	111
Philpot	12, 39	———Chronicle	114
Pictaviensis	201	Scaldri	130
Pike	125	Selden	22, 126
Platt	18	Seller	16
Plott	18, 54, 58	Serlo	151
Prife	62, 96, 98	Shafto	52
Pritchard	76	Shepeshed	169
Prynne	209	Sherburn	187
Ptolemy	2	Sheringham	127
<b>Q.</b>		Simpson	68
Quillivere	76	Skelton	48
<b>R.</b>		Skuiſh	194
Radburn	187	Smith	21, 27
Raleigh	21, 202	Snorro	138, 142
Raftal	188	Somner	38, 40, 41, 105, 106,
Ray	19, 20	112	
Rhefe	76	Speed	13, 194
Rifdon	31	Spelman	13, 49, 106, 120
Rifhanger	173, 211	Sport	41
Roman Historians	103	Stafford	183
———Inſcriptions	105	Stanhop	70
———Coins	107	Stow	46, 191
Roffe	64, 192	Stradling	76
Rowzée	41	Strangman	33
Runic Monuments	134	Suepo	142
<b>S.</b>		Sulemannus	6
Semund	138		

Talbor

# AN INDEX.

T.		Vitellius	11
Talbot	3, 67	Unton	229
Tanner	65	Vowel.	V. Hooker
Tate	21, 51	W.	
Taylor	33, 36, 40	Walsingham	188, 219
Temple	202	Wantner	34
Thalieffin	81	Ware	223
Theodoric	141	Waterhouse	48
Thoresby	69	Wats	124
Thorn	5	Webb	27, 66
Thoroton	53	Webster	19
Tilburienfis	151, 157	Weever	40, 45, 49
Tinnuthenfis	169	Wendover	167, 180
Todd	38	Westcot	32
Tonstall	70	Westminster	179
Townshend	230	Wethamstede	189
Trevifa	5, 178	Wheloc	106
Triades	89	White	191
Trickingham	171	Widdrington.	68
Triver	174	Wigornienfis	149
Truffel	35, 194	Wikes	172
Turner	229	Williams	77
Turpin	188	Willoughby	19, 20
Twyne	8, 40	Wirtie	70
Tyrrel	198	Wolf	191
V.		Wolstan	124
Vaughan	100	Wood	34
Vergil	185	Woodward	19
Verftegan	125	Worcester	149
Vincent	51	Worgrefius	89
Vinefauf	207	Wormius	144
Virunnius	97	Wright	54

## ERRATA.

P Ag. 11. l. 15. r. *Brookmouth.* p. 17. l. 18. r. *artis.* p. 61. l. 3. r. *is for in.*

---

---

# ADVERTISEMENT.

---

THE

## Universal English Dictionary,

**E**xplaining the *Sense* and *Etymology* of all *English Words*; with *Select Phrases*, shewing the Force, Significancy, Construction, and different Acceptations of every *Word*, the *native* and *borrow'd* Graces, and all the remarkable *Peculiarities* of the *English Idiom*. And in particular, containing an Explanatory Account of all *difficult* and *unusual* Words, whether such as are *obsolete* or not yet *universally receiv'd*: With a full and distinct Interpretation of the *Terms, Phrases* and *Expressions* us'd in all *Sciences* and *Arts*, as in *Divinity, Logic, Metaphysic, Natural* and *Moral Philosophy, Medicine, Anatomy, Pharmacy, Chymistry, Surgery*, and the *Natural History* of *Animals, Plants* and *Minerals*. The *Terms* of the *Law, Statute, Common, Canon, Civil, Feudal* and *Municipal*. The *Terms* used by *Mathematicians* in *Arithmetic, Geometry, Algebra*, the *Doctrine* of *Conic Sections* and other *Curve Lines, Trigonometry Plain* and *Spherical, Optics, Dioptrics, Catoptrics* and *Perspective, Astronomy, Astrology, Dialing, Surveying, Gauging, Measuring, &c. Music Theoretical* and *Practical*, with the *Names* of the *Instruments*. The *Terms* and *Expressions* used in the *Arts* of *Grammar, Rhetoric* and *Poetry*; *Painting, Sculpture, Printing*;

## Advertisement.

ing; *Architecture*, *Fortification* and *Gunnery*; the Art of *War*, at *Land* and at *Sea*; *Naval Terms*, the Names of the *Parts* and *Furniture* of a *Ship*, and of all sorts of *Arms* and *Military Engines*. The proper Words and Phrases of *Merchants*, *Husbandmen*, *Gardiners*, and most sorts of *Tradesmen*; and the Terms that belong to *Horsemanship*, *Hunting*, *Hawking*, *Fowling* and *Fishing*. The Names of *Exotic Productions* of *Nature* and *Art* mention'd in the Relations of *Travellers*; with a particular Description of the *Coins*, *Weights* and *Measures*, us'd both at *home* and *abroad*. The whole digested into an *Alphabetical* and the most *natural* Order, the *Derivatives* and *Compounds* being ranked after the *Primitives*; and enrich'd with many Thousands of Words that were never inserted in any other Dictionary. Illustrated with Figures curiously Engraven on *Copper Plates*, representing all the parts of a *Human Body*, of a *Horse*, *Ship*, *Fort*, and several other things that cannot be well understood without such a Help to the Imagination, particularly *Geometrical Figures*, &c. To which is added, a Collection of the Words and Phrases that are peculiar to the several *Counties* of *England*.

Some of the Parts done, and the whole revis'd by  
J. Mitchel M. D.

A larger and more particular Account of the Design and Method of this Great and Usefull Work, with a Specimen, will be speedily publish'd.

